

# **Cicero's First Catilinarian**

Latin Text with Facing Vocabulary and  
Commentary

Geoffrey Steadman

Cicero's First Catilinarian  
Latin Text with Facing Vocabulary and Commentary

First Edition

© 2016 by Geoffrey D. Steadman

All rights reserved. Subject to the exception immediately following, this book may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, in any form (beyond that copying permitted by Sections 107 and 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law and except by reviewers for the public press), without written permission from the publisher.

The author has made an online version of this work available under a Creative Commons Attribution-Noncommercial-Share Alike 3.0 License. The terms of the license can be accessed at [creativecommons.org](http://creativecommons.org).

Accordingly, you are free to copy, alter, and distribute this work under the following conditions:

- (1) You must attribute the work to the author (but not in any way that suggests that the author endorses your alterations to the work).
- (2) You may not use this work for commercial purposes.
- (3) If you alter, transform, or build upon this work, you may distribute the resulting work only under the same or similar license as this one.

The Latin text was originally edited by Albert Curtis Clark in 1908.

ISBN-13: 978-0-9913860-9-3

Published by Geoffrey Steadman  
Cover Design: David Steadman

Fonts: Times New Roman

[geoffreysteadman@gmail.com](mailto:geoffreysteadman@gmail.com)

## Table of Contents

	Pages
35 Lessons by Title.....	v
Preface to the Series.....	vii-viii
Introduction to the First Catilinarian.....	ix-x
Chronology of the Life of Cicero.....	xi
Chronology of the Catilinarian Conspiracy.....	xii
How to Use this Commentary.....	xiii
Running Core Vocabulary.....	xiv-xvii
Abbreviations.....	xviii

### *Cicero's Oratio in Catilinam Prima in Senatu Habita*

Text and Commentary .....	2-71
Nouns, Pronouns, and Adjectives.....	72-74
Verb Synopses.....	75-81
Summary of Rhetorical Devices.....	82
Summary of Uses of the Subjunctives.....	83
Alphabetized Vocabulary.....	84-92



## 35 Lessons by Title

- Lesson 1 Why are you here, Catiline?  
Lesson 2 Senators, Catiline must die  
Lesson 3 We hesitate while our ancestors did not (1)  
Lesson 4 We hesitate while our ancestors did not (2)  
Lesson 5 I blame myself for inaction
- Lesson 6 The situation calls for immediate action  
Lesson 7 Catiline, your plans are clear to us  
Lesson 8 We know about your conspiracy (1)  
Lesson 9 We know about your conspiracy (2)  
Lesson 10 There are fellow conspirators within the Senate
- Lesson 11 Your plot against my life failed  
Lesson 12 Why not leave, Catiline?  
Lesson 13 I stood in the way of your plans in the past  
Lesson 14 If I kill you, your fellow conspirators will remain  
Lesson 15 Why stay if you have committed every crime
- Lesson 16 I will not mention your debts  
Lesson 17 and I will not mention your attempts to kill me  
Lesson 18 Now, no senator greets or sits beside you  
Lesson 19 All good citizens fear and hate you  
Lesson 20 Your country urges you to leave (1)
- Lesson 21 Your country urges you to leave (2)  
Lesson 22 All good men urge you to leave (1)  
Lesson 23 All good men urge you to leave (2)  
Lesson 24 The consul urges you to leave (1)  
Lesson 25 The consul urges you to leave (2)
- Lesson 26 You will go to your unholy camp  
Lesson 27 and you will join ignoble men  
Lesson 28 but you will go as an exile  
Lesson 29 Senators, the country says that I must act (1)  
Lesson 30 Senators, the country says that I must act (2)
- Lesson 31 I am willing to endure unpopularity  
Lesson 32 so that Catiline may lure our the conspirators  
Lesson 33 and the entire conspiracy may leave Rome.  
Lesson 34 Let them go, Senators, so that they may be punished  
Lesson 35 May Jupiter save Rome

## Information Boxes

### Running List

page

3	Indirect Discourse	27	Connective Relative
5	iam, diu, iam pridem, and iam dudum	30	ferō, ferre
5	Participles in Cicero	31	Conditions
5	vērus, -a, -um	33	Quod Clauses
7	Historical Precedent (1 of 2)	45	Quam
9	Historical Precedent (2 of 2)	51	Uses of the Ablative
9	Yes/No questions	53	Relative Clauses with the Subjunctive
9	After sī, nisi, num, and nē...	55	Uses of the Dative
11	Gerundives, Gerunds, Passive Periphrastic	57	Uses of the Accusative
15	Relative Clause of Characteristic	57	Impersonal Verbs
20	Manlius' Army	59	Uses of the Accusative
21	Ut and Nē	63	Purpose Constructions in the Speech
21	Cum-clauses	67	Forty Deponent Verbs
25	Supine	69	Enim, nam, etenim, and quod
27	Ablative Absolute	71	Aftermath

### Alphabetized List

Ablative Absolute	27	Manlius' Army	20
After sī, nisi, num, and nē...	9	Participles in Cicero	5
Aftermath	71	Purpose Constructions in the Speech	63
Conditions	31	Quam	45
Connective Relative	27	Quod Clauses	33
Cum-clauses	21	Relative Clause of Characteristic	15
Enim, nam, etenim, and quod	69	Relative Clauses with the Subjunctive	53
ferō, ferre	30	Supine	25
Forty Deponent Verbs	67	Uses of the Ablative	51
Gerundives, Gerunds, Passive Periphrastic	11	Uses of the Accusative	57
Historical Precedent (1 of 2)	7	Uses of the Accusative	59
Historical Precedent (2 of 2)	9	Uses of the Dative	55
iam, diu, iam pridem, and iam dudum	5	Ut and Nē	21
Impersonal Verbs	57	vērus, -a, -um	5
Indirect Discourse	3	Yes/No questions	9

## Preface to the Series

The aim of this commentary is to make Cicero's *First Catilinarian*, otherwise known as *Oratio in Catilinam Prima in Senatu Habita*, as accessible as possible to intermediate and advanced level Latin readers so that they may experience the joy, insight, and lasting influence that comes from reading one of the greatest works in classical antiquity in Latin.

Beneath each of the 35 sections of the Latin text, hereafter called "lessons," are all the corresponding vocabulary words that occur four or fewer times in the commentary, arranged alphabetically in two columns. Below these vocabulary lists and sometimes on the facing page are grammatical notes, which are organized according to line numbers and likewise arranged into two columns. This format allows me to include as much information as possible and yet ensure that the entries are distinct and immediately accessible to readers. To complement the vocabulary within the commentary, I have added a running core vocabulary list in the introduction of all words occurring five or more times in the speech. Together, this book has been designed in such a way that, once readers have mastered the running core list, they will be able to rely solely on the Latin text and facing notes and not need to turn a page or consult outside dictionaries as they read.

The grammatical notes are designed to help beginning readers read the text, and so I have passed over detailed literary and philosophical explanations in favor of short, concise, and frequent entries that focus exclusively on grammar and morphology. Assuming that readers complete their initial study of Latin with varying levels of ability, I draw attention to almost all subjunctive and accusative-infinitive constructions, identify unusual verb forms and noun constructions, and in general explain aspects of the Latin that they should have encountered in their elementary review of Latin grammar but perhaps forgotten. As a rule, I prefer to offer too much assistance rather than too little.

### **Better Vocabulary-Building Strategies**

One of the virtues of this commentary is that it eliminates time-consuming dictionary work. While there are occasions where a dictionary is necessary for developing a nuanced reading of the Latin, in most instances any advantage that may come from looking up a word is outweighed by the time and effort spent in the process. Many continue to defend this practice, but I am convinced that such work has little pedagogical value for intermediate and

advanced students and that the time saved can be better spent reading Latin, memorizing vocabulary, mastering principal parts, and reading advanced-level commentaries and secondary literature.

As an alternative to dictionary work, I recommend that readers review the running core vocabulary list (5 or more times) as soon as possible. Once they have mastered these words, I encourage them to single out, drill, and memorize the words that occur 3-4 times, for example, as they encounter them in the reading. Many of the remaining words can be learned in the context of reading and rereading the speech. Another viable approach is for readers to review and memorize all of the corresponding vocabulary before they begin reading a passage. Altogether, I am confident that readers who follow this regimen will learn the vocabulary more efficiently and develop fluency more quickly than with traditional methods.

### **Print on Demand Books**

This volume is a self-published, print-on-demand (POD) book, and as such it gives its author distinct freedoms not available in traditional publications. Since this book is no more than a pdf file waiting to be printed, I am able to respond very quickly to readers' recommended changes and create an revised edition that is available online or in retail within 24 hours. If you would like to suggest changes or download a free .pdf copy of this commentary, please see one of the addresses below. All criticisms are welcome, and I would be very grateful for your help.

I wish to thank Todd Cook and Anne Van Fossen for suggesting a number of corrections that have improved the quality of the volume.

Geoffrey Steadman, Ph.D.  
geoffreysteadman@gmail.com  
<http://www.geoffreysteadman.com>



## Introduction to Cicero's *First Catilinarian*

In Republican Rome, an education in rhetoric and philosophy was not a sensible way to move up in the social hierarchy. In an agrarian society where land was considered the primary form of wealth, a Roman either was fortunate enough to be born into a family rich in property or married into it. One could, of course, inherit land from another or receive a dispensation as a colonist or as a soldier. One could also accumulate money through commerce or trade, but the notion that such an education could lead to wealth and higher social standing—a premise that underlies modern schooling—was an anathema in this world. Cicero, of course, was an exception.

Marcus Tullius Cicero was born into an equestrian family outside of Rome in 106 BCE and reached the height of his power as consul in 63, the same year that he delivered his four speeches against Catiline. Roman citizens were assigned by a censor into one of three classes: the vast lower class was called plebeian, while those who met high financial qualifications were grouped as equestrian or, if elected to office, senatorial. Every day Cicero was reminded of his status and the status of those around him. A narrow one-inch stripe on his clothing distinguished him from the plebeians, while a broad three-inch stripe on the clothing of the senatorial class set them apart from Cicero and his family.

While many of Cicero's peers in the senatorial class sought out military service and served in the leadership staff with increasing levels of responsibility, Cicero completed a short stint in the military in 89 and pursued an education in law at Rome and in Greek philosophy and rhetoric in Athens and Rhodes respectively, where he learned to speak and read ancient Greek with increasing proficiency. Not until the age of 25 in 81 BCE did he deliver his first speech as an orator. In Rome, speaking in the courts was a combat sport. The orators who defended their clients were expected to entertain the crowd of bystanders, and those who gathered were allowed to applaud or jeer a speaker as loudly as they wished. The orators did not collect money for their services. Instead, they became patrons to their clients, and those who received help were expected to return the favor of legal protection by supporting the orator in the law courts or, if necessary, in elections.

Cicero's ability to draw on his education and hone his skills in the law courts allowed him to accumulate a large clientele, who in turn helped him win a series of elections. To become a consul, a Roman had to complete the *cursus honorum*, or "course of political offices," all of which were unpaid, one-year positions that members of the senatorial class had to complete in succession in increasingly competitive elections. Cicero was elected as one of twenty quaestors, "financial administrators," in 75 BCE (an office that automatically made him a senator for life), as one of eight praetors, "judges," in 66, and finally as one of only two consuls, "commanders-in-chief," in 63. Since most Romans of senatorial rank would attain only the quaestorship and spend a lifetime as non-speaking participants in the Senate, Cicero's rise was notable. In fact, it was remarkable by Roman standards because it was so unusual for men from non-senatorial families to win the quaestorship. When Cicero finally won the consulship, he was the first Roman from an equestrian family to attain this office in 40 years. So extraordinary was this accomplishment that Romans called men such as Cicero a *novus homo*, or "New Man" and Cicero acknowledges his unique position within the speech (XI.28).

It is with a view both to Cicero's skill and to his position as *novus homo* that we should read Cicero's rhetorical challenge within the *First Catilinarian*. Since a discussion of Catiline and his fellow conspirators lies outside the scope of this short introduction, I encourage readers to consult an advanced level commentary or the wealth of resources available online. On a final note, however, I advise readers not to limit their reading simply to features of Cicero's rhetorical style: the various stylistic devices, the frequent parallelism, and lengthy periodic sentences. These are all certainly worthy of great attention, but Cicero's skill does not end there. Cicero faces uncertain audiences (plural!) in the Senate—some senators are conspirators, others are not, some implicitly distrust Cicero as a *novus homo*, others are unwilling to condemn a fellow senator without evidence, and then there is Catiline, whom Cicero first wishes to kill and later must persuade to leave. If Cicero were speaking to a sympathetic audience, this speech would be unnecessary. Cicero is not pursuing a single purpose with a single audience. Instead, he adapts his position and addresses different audiences at different points in the speech in an effort to win their support.

## The Life of Marcus Tullius Cicero

B.C.E. age

- 106 born in an equestrian family on January 3<sup>rd</sup> at Arpinum
- 90 16 studies under Q. Mucius Scaevola
- 89 17 serves briefly in Social war under Pompeius Strabo, father of Pompey the Great
- 88 18 studies philosophy and rhetoric under Philo and Molo, respectively, in Rome
- 81 25 first extant Speech (*Pro P. Quinctio*)
- 79-78 27-8 studies philosophy and rhetoric at Athens and Rhodes
- 77 29 returns to Rome, marries Terentia
- 75 31 **quaestorship** in Sicily, enrolls as senator
- 70 36 impeaches Verres for corruption in Sicily (*In C. Verrem*)
- 69 37 curule **aedileship**
- 66 40 **praetorship**, first political speech (*De Imperio Cn. Pompei*)
- 63 43 **consulship; delivers the four Catilinarian speeches against Catiline**
- 62 44 speech in favor of Archias (*Pro Archia*)
- 61 45 witness against Clodius on trial for sacrilege, incurs Clodius' hatred
- 58-57 48-9 exiled from March 58 to September 57, eighteen months
- 55 51 begins works on oratory with *De Oratore*
- 54 52 begins political philosophy with *De Republica*
- 53 53 succeeds Crassus' son as augur
- 51 55 **proconsulship** in Cilicia (southern coast of Asia Minor)
- 50 56 returns to Italy on the eve of civil war between Pompey and Caesar
- 49 57 joins Pompey in Greece after Caesar crosses Rubicon
- 48 58 after Pompey's defeat at Pharsalus, returns to Italy
- 46 60 divorces Terentia, marries Publilia, continues works on oratory
- 45 61 death of daughter Tullia; writes several works of philosophy
- 44 62 Gaius Julius Caesar assassinated, Gaius Octavius (Octavian) is named heir
- 43 63 delivers the remainder of the 14 Phillipics against Marc Antony after the formation of the second Triumvirate (Antony, Lepidus, Octavian)
- 43 63 murdered by Marc Antony's orders on Dec. 7<sup>th</sup> near his villa at Formiae

## Chronology of the Conspiracy According to Cicero

date	Consuls	Catiline	Cicero
66	L. Volcatius Tullus M. Aemilius Lepidus	Catiline canvasses for the consulship and is accused of extortion by Publius Clodius. Catiline is defeated in election for consulship and forms a league with Autronius and Piso. First conspiracy.	Cicero is elected as praetor.
65	L. Manlius Torquatus L. Aurelius Cotta	Catiline plans to slay the new consuls on the Kalends of January. The plot is discovered and delayed to February. Catiline gives the signal too soon and his plans frustrated.	
64	L. Julius Caesar C. Marcus Figulus	On the Kalends of June, Catiline meets his associates for a second conspiracy. Eleven senators, four knights, and many distinguished men assemble. Catiline again is defeated in election as consul..	
63	M. Tullius Cicero C. Antonius Hybrida	<p>Catiline accused by Lucullus of murder. Catiline is once again defeated (by Cicero) in election as consul.</p> <p>Oct. 23<sup>rd</sup>: Catiline accused under <i>Lex Plautia de vi</i> by Lucius Paulus.</p> <p>Oct. 27<sup>th</sup>: Manlius takes up arms in Etruria.</p> <p>Oct. 28<sup>th</sup>: Day appointed by Catiline for the murder of the leading senators.</p> <p>Nov. 1<sup>st</sup>: Catiline endeavors to take Praeneste by a night attack.</p> <p>Nov. 6<sup>th</sup>: Catiline assembles his friends at house of Laeca.</p> <p>Nov. 7<sup>th</sup>: Vargunteius and Cornelius attempt and fail to assassinate Cicero.</p> <p>Nov. 8<sup>th</sup>: Catiline leaves Rome.</p> <p>Nov. 20<sup>th</sup>: A decree passed declaring Catiline and Manlius public enemies.</p> <p>Dec. 2<sup>nd</sup>: The ambassadors of the Allobroges (Gauls) are seized with documents proving the conspiracy.</p>	<p>Oct. 20<sup>th</sup>: Cicero convenes the Senate and reveals the plans of the conspirators. The election for 62 BCE consuls is delayed.</p> <p>Oct. 21<sup>st</sup>: Letters brought by Crassus threaten danger to the State. The Senate convenes in the temple of Concord and passes a <i>senatus consultum ultimum</i>.</p> <p>Oct 22<sup>nd</sup>: Licinius Murena and D. Junius Silanus are elected consuls.</p> <p>Nov. 8<sup>th</sup>: 1<sup>st</sup> Catilinarian delivered in the temple of Jupiter Stator.</p> <p>Nov. 9<sup>th</sup>: 2<sup>nd</sup> Catilinarian delivered from the rostra to the people.</p> <p>Dec. 3<sup>rd</sup>: 3<sup>rd</sup> Catilinarian from the rostra to the people. Rewards are offered to all who inform on the conspiracy.</p> <p>Dec. 5<sup>th</sup>: 4<sup>th</sup> Catilinarian from the temple of Concord. Senate decrees that the death penalty should be imposed on the conspirators. Five conspirators are put to death by Cicero's order. Many senators are tried under the law <i>Lex Plautia de vi</i> and exiled.</p>
62	D. Junius Silanus L. Licinius Murena	Jan. 5 <sup>th</sup> : Battle of Pistoria: defeat and death of Catiline.	

adapted from *First Oration of Cicero Against Catiline* by John Henderson (1886)

## How to Use this Commentary

Research shows that, as we learn how to read in a second language, a combination of reading and direct vocabulary instruction is statistically superior to reading alone. One of the purposes of this book is to help readers identify the most frequent words and encourage active acquisition of vocabulary.

### 1. Skim through the book and familiarize yourself with information boxes and the glossary.

Familiarity with these boxes will help relieve anxiety and enhance your enjoyment as you read.

### 2. Develop a regimen for memorizing vocabulary before you begin reading.

**A. First, master the running core vocabulary listed on the following four pages.** Although very many core words (5 or more times) come within the first few lessons of the book (75% are found in the first 8 lessons), readers have already learned most of these words in earlier levels of Latin and can devote their efforts to mastering the handful of new vocabulary that they encounter.

**B. Develop the habit of reviewing dictionary entries before you read.** The presence of the corresponding vocab lists (4 or fewer times) gives readers and instructors several options for review. In a classroom, teachers may select words from each lesson that they want students to review for a prereading exercise or post-reading test. Teachers may also ask students to memorize the entire vocabulary for the lesson as a homework assignment and use the next class as an opportunity to assess mastery and sight-read the reading passage. For readers who find such an exercise impracticable, I recommend that you review the word list however briefly before you read.

### 3. Read actively and make lots of educated guesses

Develop the habit of making an educated guess under your breath before you consult notes or dictionary entries. If you answer correctly, you will reaffirm your understanding of the Latin. If you answer incorrectly, you will become more aware of your weaknesses and therefore more capable of correcting them in the future. If you are honest, you will learn from your mistakes.

### 4. Take full advantage of both the continuous prose and outline formats of the text as you read.

**A. Note the advantage of the continuous prose.** One advantage of the continuous prose is that it allows all vocabulary and many of the grammatical notes to be included below on the same page. Readers may wish to use this format during their initial reading of Cicero because it is so easy to glance quickly at the vocabulary and notes and continue reading the text.

**B. Recognize the benefits of the visual cues in the outline format.** Initially, readers have a tendency to treat Latin as a puzzle and jump around the sentence from subject to verb to object and so forth. But this approach proves to be both frustrating and unnatural when reading Cicero's prose, where the vocabulary and grammar are very accessible, but Cicero's use of parallelism and long periodic sentences (with the verb packing the punch at the end!) are difficult to interpret. The purpose of the outline format is to provide readers with enough visual cues about the structure of the sentence that they will feel emboldened to read the text in natural word order. Reading in Latin word order is a lot of fun, and with persistence it is very satisfying.

### 5. Reread a passage or lesson immediately after you have completed it.

Repeated readings not only help you commit Latin to memory but also increase your ability to read the Latin as Latin. You learned to read in your first language through repeated readings of the same books. Latin is no different. The more comfortable you are with older passages the more easily you will read new ones. If you read the continuous prose first, reread in the outline format.

### 6. Reread the most recent passage or lesson immediately before you begin a new one.

This additional repetition will strengthen your ability to recognize vocabulary, forms, and syntax quickly, bolster your confidence, and most importantly provide you with much-needed context as you begin the next selection in the text.

## Running Core Vocabulary (5 or more times)

The following list includes all words in the speech that occur five or more times arranged in a running vocabulary list. The number in the left column indicates in which lesson the word first occurs. The number at the end of the entry indicates how many times the word occurs in the speech. These same dictionary entries are found in the commentary (pp. 2-71) only once—on the first page where they occur—and are otherwise missing from the book.

- 1 **ad:** to, toward, 49
- 1 **agō, agere, ēgī, āctum:** to drive, lead, spend, 5
- 1 **audācia, -ae f.:** boldness, daring, arrogance, 5
- 1 **bonus, -a, -um:** good, kind(ly), noble, useful 8
- 1 **Catīlīna, -āe f.:** Catiline, L. Sergius Catalina, 25
- 1 **coniūrātio, -ōnis f.:** conspiracy, pact, union, 6
- 1 **cōnsilium, -ī n.:** plan, advice; council, assembly 8
- 1 **diū:** a long time, long, 11
- 1 **etiam:** besides, also, even, 20
- 1 **furor, -ōris m.:** madness, frenzy, rage, 5
- 1 **habeō, habēre, habuī, habitum:** have, hold; consider, 6
- 1 **hic, haec, hoc:** this, these, 62
- 1 **iam:** now, already, soon, 36
- 1 **iste, ista, istud:** that (of yours), those 20
- 1 **nihil:** nothing, 11
- 1 **nōn:** not, by no means, not at all, 66
- 1 **nōs:** we, 12
- 1 **noster, nostra, nostrum:** our, 9
- 1 **nox, noctis, f.:** night, 7
- 1 **omnis, omne:** every, all, 27
- 1 **praesidium, -īī n.:** guard, garrison, protection, 7
- 1 **quam:** *adv.* as, how, than, 12
- 1 **quis? quid? (quī, quae, quod):** who? what?, who, which, 110
- 1 **quō:** (to) where, 5
- 1 **sē:** himself, herself, itself, themselves, 10
- 1 **senātus, -ūs m.:** senate, council of elders, 16
- 1 **sentīō, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsūm:** to feel, perceive, realize 10
- 1 **sum, esse, fuī, futūrum:** to be, 106
- 1 **superus, -a, -um:** upper, higher, above, 5
- 1 **tandem:** finally, at last, at length, in the end, 6
- 1 **tū:** you, 107
- 1 **tuus, -a, -um:** your, yours, 44
- 1 **urbs, urbis, f.:** city, 21
- 1 **videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsum:** see, watch, 28
- 2 **ac:** and, and also, 25

- 2 **autem**: however, moreover, 6
- 2 **caedēs, caedis f.**: murder, slaughter, killing 7
- 2 **cōsul, -is m.**: consul, 20
- 2 **et**: and, also, even, 54
- 2 **faciō, facere, fēcī, factum**: make, do, 15
- 2 **fortis, -e**: strong, brave, valiant, 5
- 2 **in**: in (+ abl.) , into (+ acc.), 68
- 2 **intellegō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctum**: to realize, understand, 5
- 2 **mors, mortis, f.**: death, 6
- 2 **oculus, -ī, m.**: eye, 5
- 2 **pestis, -is f.**: plague, pest, 5
- 2 **pūblicus, -a, -um**: public, common, 38
- 2 **rēs, rei, f.**: thing, matter, affair, business, 45
- 2 **sī**: if (only), whether, in case that, 40
- 2 **tamen**: nevertheless, however, 6
- 2 **tempus, -poris n.**: time, 7
- 2 **ūnus, -a, -um**: one, 10
- 2 **veniō, venīre, vēnī, ventum**: come, go, 9
- 2 **vērus, -a, -um**: true, real, honest, 17
- 2 **vir, virī m.**: man, 9
- 2 **vīvō, vīvere, vixī, vīctum**: live, 10
- 3 **atque**: and, and also, and even, 23
- 3 **auctōritās, -tātis f.**: authority, influence, 7
- 3 **cīvis, -is m/f**: citizen, fellow citizen, 17
- 3 **dīcō, dīcere, dixī, dictum**: say, speak, tell, call, 15
- 3 **gravis, -e**: heavy, serious, severe; venerable, 6
- 3 **hostis, -is m./f.**: stranger, enemy, foe, 7
- 3 **ille, illa, illud**: that (famous); he, she, it, 16
- 3 **interficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum**: kill, slay, 12
- 3 **manus, manūs, f.**: hand, band (i.e. group), 9
- 3 **neque**: and not, neither...nor, 11
- 3 **prīvātus, -a, -um**: private citizen, 6
- 3 **supplicium, -iī n.**: punishment, supplication, 5
- 3 **suus, -a, -um**: his, her, its, their (own), 5
- 3 **ut (utī)**: so that, in order that; as, when; 35
- 4 **cum**: with (+ abl.); when, since, although, 42
- 4 **diēs, -ēī m./f.**: day, time, season, 11
- 4 **Gāius (C.), -ī m.**: Gaius, 5
- 4 **māiōrēs, -um m.**: ancestors, “greater” ones, 5
- 4 **Marcus (M.), -ī m.**: Marcus, 6

- 4 **nē**: lest, that not, no, not, 7
- 4 **nūllus, -a, -um**: none, no, no one, 9
- 4 **num**: surely...not? (anticipates a no reply), 7
- 4 **pater, patris m.**: father, 7
- 4 **quīdam, quaedam, quiddam**: certain, a certain 6
- 4 **sum, esse, fuī, futūrum**: to be, 106
- 5 **at**: but; mind you; but, you say, 5
- 5 **conscriptus, -a, -um**: conscripted, enrolled, 6
- 5 **ego**: I, 55
- 5 **enim**: (yes) for, (yes) indeed, (postpositive) 8
- 5 **ex, ē**: out from, from, out of (+ abl.), 10
- 5 **ipse, ipsa, ipsum**: -self; the very, 10
- 5 **is, ea, id**: this, that; he, she, it, 25'
- 5 **patior, patī, passus sum**: suffer, allow, endure, 6
- 5 **perīculum, -ī n.**: risk, danger, peril, 7
- 5 **sed**: but, moreover, however, 19
- 5 **tantus, -a, -um**: so great, so much, so large, 12
- 6 **ā, ab, abs**: from, away from; by, 35
- 6 **castra, -ōrum n.**: camp, encampment, 5
- 6 **dē**: down from, from, about, concerning (abl.), 11
- 6 **improbus, -a, -um**: wicked, base, dishonest, 5
- 6 **Ītalia, -ae f.**: Italy, 6
- 6 **nēmō**: no one, 7
- 6 **perdō, perdere, perdidī, perditum**: lose, ruin, destroy, 5
- 6 **possum, posse, potuī**: be able, can, avail, 19
- 6 **Rōmānus, -a, -um**: of Rome, Roman, 7
- 6 **tam**: so, so much, so very, such, 14
- 7 **domus, -ūs f.**: house, home (domī: at home), 8
- 7 **expectō (1)**: look for, await, wait for, expect, 5
- 7 **ita**: so, thus, 5
- 7 **mēns, mentis, f.**: mind, thought, intention, 5
- 7 **meus, -a, -um**: my, mine, 16
- 7 **multus, -a, -um**: much, many, abundant, 14
- 7 **nefārius, -a, -um**: wicked, unrighteous, 5
- 7 **nunc**: now, at present, 8
- 8 **ante**: before, in front of (+ acc.); adv. before, 6
- 8 **īdem, eadem, idem**: the same, 10
- 8 **Kalendae (Kal.), -ārum f.**: Kalends 5
- 8 **modo**: only, (just) now; if only, provided that, 7
- 9 **salūs, -ūtis f.**: safety, security, health, 6



- 9 **scelus, -eris n.:** wickedness, villainy, crime, 11  
10 **vōx, vōcis, f.:** voice, 7  
11 **proficīscor, proficīscī, profectus sum:** set out, depart, 6  
11 **summus, -a, -um:** highest, top of, 7  
12 **ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum:** bear, endure, carry, 8  
12 **magnus, -a, -um:** great, large, tall; important, 5  
12 **metus, -ūs f.:** dread, fear, 7  
13 **homō, -inis m./f.:** man, mortal, human, 8  
13 **quamquam:** and yet; although, 5  
13 **saepe:** often, 5  
14 **exsilium, -iī n.:** banishment, exile, 7  
14 **vīta, -ae, f.:** life, 9  
15 **aut:** or (aut...aut – either...or), 14  
16 **fortūna, -ae f.:** fortune, chance, luck, 5  
16 **-ne:** (introducing a yes/no question), 9  
17 **aliquī, -qua, -quod:** some, any, definite, 5  
18 **animus, -ī m.:** spirit, soul, breath, courage, 5  
18 **dēbeō, dēbere, dēbuī, dēbitum:** to ought, owe, 6  
18 **eō, ire, ivī, itum:** to go, come, 5  
18 **loquor, loquī, locūtus sum:** speak, say, 6  
18 **putō, putāre, putāvī, putātum:** to think, imagine, 5  
19 **patria, -ae f.:** fatherland, country, 6  
20 **sōlus, -a, -um:** alone, only, lone, sole, 5  
21 **optimus, -a, -um:** best, noblest, finest, 5  
24 **invidia, -ae f.:** hatred, ill-will, unpopularity, 11  
25 **bellum, -ī, n.:** war, 6

## Abbreviations

abs.	absolute	imper.	imperative	pass	passive
acc.	accusative	ind.	indirect	pf.	perfect
act.	active	indic.	indicative	plpf.	pluperfect
adj.	adjective	i.o.	indirect object	pred.	predicate
adv.	adverb	inf.	infinitive	prep.	preposition
app.	appositive	inter.	interrogative	pres.	present
comp.	comparative	l.	line	pron.	pronoun
dat.	dative	ll.	lines	reflex.	reflexive
dep.	deponent	m.	masculine	rel.	relative
disc.	discourse	n.	neuter	s, sg.	singular
d.o.	direct object	nom.	nominative	seq.	sequence
f.	feminine	obj.	object	subj.	subject or
fut.	future	p. pl.	plural	subjunctive	
gen.	genitive	PPP	perfect passive	superl.	superlative
imp.	imperative	participle		voc.	vocative
impf.	imperfect	ppl.	participle		
1s, 2s, 3s	1 <sup>st</sup> , 2 <sup>nd</sup> 3 <sup>rd</sup> person singular		1p, 2p, 3p		1 <sup>st</sup> , 2 <sup>nd</sup> 3 <sup>rd</sup> person plural

**Citations:** There are two ways to cite passages in Cicero's *First Catilinarian*. The traditional system divides the speech into thirteen chapters marked by Roman numerals (I-XIII), here in the left margin. The new system divides the text into thirty-three paragraphs, marked with Arabic numerals (1-33) which this commentary places within the text itself. Every Latin edition adopts one or both of these systems. Thus, the heading *1<sup>st</sup> Catilinarian* II.4 indicates that the passage is in chapter two of the old system or paragraph four of the new system.

---

## Additional Resources

**Cicero: Catilinarians** (2008) by Andrew Dyck is an advanced level commentary in the Cambridge Greek and Latin Series (green and yellow volumes). This commentary includes a revised text and notes for all four Catilinarian speeches with a concise discussion of the background of the conspiracy and reception of the work through time.

**O Tempora! O Mores! Cicero's Catilinarian Orations, A Student Edition with Historical Essays** (2005) by Susan Shapiro is a student commentary that covers all four Catilinarian speeches with two very accessible essays on the historical period between the Gracchi and Sulla and the conspiracy itself.

“**Cicero's Construction of Consular Ethos in the First Catilinarian**,” (1994) TAPA 124 by William Batstone and “**Self-Restraint, Invective, and Credibility in Cicero's First Catilinarian Oration**” (2007) AJP 128 by Christopher Craig are two highly recommended scholarly articles for readers who wish to delve more deeply into recent secondary literature. Both articles are thoughtful and well-written.

If truth were self evident, eloquence would be unnecessary.

- Cicero, *De Oratore* III.215

To make the ancients speak, we must feed them with our own blood.

- von Wilamowitz-Moellendorff

I 1. Quō usque tandem abūtēre, Catilīna, patientiā nostrā? Quam diū etiam 1  
 furor iste tuus nōs ēlūdet? Quem ad finem sēsē effrēnāta iactābit audācia?  
 Nihilne tē, nocturnum praesidium Palātī, nihil urbis vigiliae, nihil timor  
 populī, nihil concursus bonōrum omnium, nihil hic mūnītissimus habendī  
 senātūs locus, nihil hōrum ōra vultūque mōvērunt? Patēre tua cōnsilia nōn 5  
 sentīs, cōnstrictam iam hōrum omnium scientiā tenērī coniūrātiōnem tuam  
 nōn vidēs? Quid proximā, quid superiōre nocte ēgerīs, ubi fuerīs, quōs  
 convocāverīs, quid cōnsilī cēperīs, quem nostrum ignōrāre arbitrāris? 8

**abūtōr, -ūfī, -usus sum:** abuse, use up (abl)

**ad:** to, toward, 48\*

**agō, agere, ēgī, āctum:** to drive, lead, spend, 5\*

**arbitror, -ārī, arbitrātus sum:** to judge, think, 2

**audācia, -ae f.:** boldness, daring, arrogance, 5\*

**bonus, -a, -um:** good, kind(ly), noble, useful 8\*

**capiō, capere, cēpī, captum:** to seize, take (up) 2

**Catilīna, -āe f.:** Catiline, L. Sergius Catalina, 25\*

**concursum, -ūs m.:** running together, gathering

**coniūrātiō, -ōnis f.:** conspiracy, pact, union, 6\*

**cōnsilium, -ī n.:** plan, advice; council, 8\*

**cōnstringō, -ere, -strinxī, -strictum:** bind, restrain

**convocō (1):** call together, assemble, summon

**diū:** a long time, long, 11\*

**effrēnātus, -a, -um:** unbridled, unrestrained, 2

**ēlūdō, -ere, ēlūdī, ēlūsum:** mock, make sport of

**etiam:** besides, also, even, 20\*

**finis, -is m./f.:** end, limit, border, boundary

**furor, -ōris m.:** madness, frenzy, rage, 5\*

**habeō, -ēre, habuī, -ītus:** have, hold; consider, 6\*

**hic, haec, hoc:** this, these, 62\*

**iactō (1):** toss, buffet; vaunt, boast, 2

**iam:** now, already, soon, 36\*

**ignōrō (1):** be ignorant of

**iste, ista, istud:** that (of yours), those 20\*

**locus, -ī m.:** place, situation; opportunity, 2

**moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtum:** to move, arouse

**muniō, -īre, -īvī (īī), -ītus:** fortify

**nihil:** nothing, 11\*

**nocturnus, -a, -um:** nocturnal, by night, 2

**nōn:** not, by no means, not at all, 66\*

1 **quō usque:** *to what end?*; ‘up to where...?’

**tandem:** *May I ask?*; ‘at last’ as often in questions expressing surprise or impatience

**abūtēre:** abūtēris, 2s fut. deponent + abl.

**quam diū:** (*for*) *how long?*; quam is an adv.

**etiam:** *still*

2 **iste tuus:** *that...of yours*

**nōs:** we, 12\*

**noster, nostra, nostrum:** our, 9\*

**nox, noctis, f.:** night, 7\*

**omnis, omne:** every, all, 27\*

**ōs, ōris n.:** mouth, face

**Palātium, -īī n.:** Palatine

**pateō, -ēre, -uī:** lie open, extend, 2

**patientia, -ae f.:** patience, endurance, 2

**populus, -ī m.:** people, nation, 4

**praesidium, -īī n.:** guard, garrison, protection, 7\*

**proximus, -a, -um:** nearest, 3

**quam:** than (comp.), as...as possible (superl.) 11\*

**quis? quid? (quī, quae, quod):** who? what?,

who, which, 110\*

**quō:** (to) where, 5\*

**scientia, -ae f.:** knowledge, wisdom, skill

**sē:** himself, herself, itself, themselves, 10\*

**senātus, -ūs m.:** senate, council of elders, 16\*

**sentio, -īre, sēnsī, sēnsū:** to feel, perceive, 10\*

**sum, esse, fuī, futūrum:** to be, 106\*

**superus, -a, -um:** upper, higher, above, 5\*

**tandem:** finally, at last, at length, in the end, 6\*

**teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum:** to hold, keep, 3

**timor, -oris m.:** fear, dread, anxiety, 3

**tū:** you, 107\*

**tuus, -a, -um:** your, yours, 44\*

**ubi:** where, when, 2

**urbs, urbis, f.:** city, 21\*

**ūsq̄ue:** all the way, continuously, as far as, 2

**videō, -ēre, vīdī, vīsum:** see, watch, 28\*

**vigilia, -ae f.:** watch (one of 4 periods at night), 2

**vultus, -ūs m.:** expression, countenance, face

**ēlūdet:** fut.

**quem ad finem:** *to what end...?*

**sēsē...iactābat:** *boast itself*; i.e. show off, make a display; sēsē as emphatic form of reflexive sē

3 **nihilne...nihil...:** *not at all...not at all...not at*

*all*; **anaphora**; an adverbial acc. modifying the verb mōvērunt; a stronger negative than nōn

Quō usque tandem <b>abūtēre</b> , Catilīna, patientiā nostrā?	1
Quam diū etiam furor iste tuus nōs <b>ēlūdet</b> ?	2
Quem ad finem sēsē effrēnāta <b>iactābit</b> audācia?	
Nihilne tē, nocturnum praesidium Palātī,	3
nihil urbis vigiliae,	
nihil timor populī,	4
nihil concursus bonōrum omnium,	
nihil hic mūnītissimus habendī senātūs locus,	5
nihil hōrum ōra vultūsque <b>mōvērunt</b> ?	
[Patēre tua cōnsilia] nōn <b>sentīs</b> ,	6
[cōnstrictam iam hōrum omnium scientiā tenērī coniūrātiōnem tuam] nōn <b>vidēs</b> ?	7
Quid proximā, quid superiōre nocte ēgerīs,	
ubi fuerīs,	
quōs convocāverīs,	8
quid cōnsilī cēperīs,	
[quem nostrum ignōrāre] <b>arbitrāris</b> ?	

- 3 **praesidium, vigiliae, timor, concursus, locus:** asyndeton (the conjunctions *et* are omitted), all are subjects of the main verb *movērunt*.
- 4 **bonōrum omnium:** *of all noble men*; senators **habendī senātūs:** *of holding the senate*; ‘of the senate (going) to be held;’ Perform a gerund-gerundive flip and translate this gen. noun + gen. gerundive is a gen. gerund + acc. object
- 5 **hōrum:** *of these men*; i.e. of the senators **ōra vultūsque:** via metonymy, neut. pl. ora refers to ‘faces;’ via hendiadys these two terms refer to one object: ‘expressions of the faces’ **patēre...cōnsilia:** *that...;* ind. disc., cōnsilia is neut. pl. acc. subject
- 6 **cōnstrictam...tuam:** *that...;* ind. disc., the acc. subj. is coniūrātiōnem tuam
- hōrum omnium:** i.e. senators, with scientiā
- 7 **quid...ēgerīs...fuerīs...cēperīs:** 2s pf. subj. in a series of indirect questions governed by ignōrāre. Translate in the pf. ind. tense.
- prōximā (nocte)...superiōre nocte:** *on the last night...on the night before last*; ‘nearest night’ and ‘previous night’ abl. time when (Nov 6-7)
- ēgerīs:** *you did*; 2s pf. subj. agō, agere
- 8 **quid cōnsilī:** *what (of a) plan*: appositional gen. **quem nostrum:** *which of us*: ‘whom of us’ acc. subject of ignōrāre in ind. disc. governed by arbitrāris; nostrum is partitive gen. pl. of nōs and not from the possessive noster, -ra, -rum)
- 9 **arbitrāris:** 2s pres. deponent

### Indirect Discourse: accusative subject + infinitive

There are only two instances of this construction in secondary sequence (see p. 23), the rest are in primary sequence. Therefore, always translate the infinitive in the tense in which you find it.

<u>present</u>	dīcit...omnēs tē <b>vidēre</b>	...tē ab omnibus <b>vidērī</b>
	<i>I say that all see you</i>	<i>that you are seen by all</i>
<u>perfect</u>	...omnēs tē <b>vidisse</b>	...tē ab omnibus <b>visum esse</b>
	<i>that all saw you</i>	<i>that you were seen by all</i>
<u>future</u>	...omnēs tē <b>visūrōs esse</b>	
	<i>that all will see you</i>	

2. *Ō tempora, ō mōrēs!* Senātus haec intellegit, cōnsul videt; hic tamen 1  
vīvit. Vīvit? Immō vērō etiam in senātum venit, fit pūblicī cōnsilī particeps,  
notat et dēsīgnat oculīs ad caedem ūnum quemque nostrum.

Nōs autem, fortēs virī, satis facere reī pūblīcae vidēmur, sī istūs furōrem  
ac tēla vitāmus. Ad mortem tē, Catilīna, dūcī iussū cōnsulis iam prīdem 5  
oportēbat, in tē cōnferrī pestem quam tū in nōs omnēs iam diū māchināris.

**ac**: and, and also, 25\*

**autem**: however, moreover, 6\*

**caedēs, caedis f.**: murder, slaughter, killing 7\*

**cōnferō, -ferre**: bring (together); defer, postpone 3

**cōnsul, -is m.**: consul, 20\*

**dēsīgnō (1)**: mark out, point out, designate, 3

**dūcō, -ere, dūxī, ductum**: to lead, draw, 2

**et**: and, also, even, 54\*

**faciō, -ere, fecī, factum**: make, do, 15\*

**fiō, fierī, factus**: become, be made

**fortis, -e**: strong, brave, valiant, 5\*

**immō**: nay (even), nay (rather); on the contrary

**in**: in (+ abl.), into (+ acc.), 68\*

**intellegō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctum**: to realize,  
understand, 5\*

**iussū**: by order, at the command, 3

**māchinor, -ārī, -ātus sum**: contrive, devise

**mors, mortis, f.**: death, 6\*

**mōs, mōris m.**: custom, manner, way; character, 3

**nōtō (1)**: note, mark

**Ō**: O! oh! 3

**oculus, -ī, m.**: eye, 5\*

**oportet**: it is proper, fitting, necessary; ought, 3

**particeps, -cipis**: participant, partner, sharer

**pestis, -is f.**: plague, pest, 5\*

**prīdem**: long before, long ago, 4

**pūblicus, -a, -um**: public, common, 38\*

**quisque, quaeque, quidque**: each one, every, 3

**rēs, reī, f.**: thing, matter, affair, business, 45\*

**satis**: enough

**sī**: if (only), whether, in case that, 40\*

**tamen**: nevertheless, however, 6\*

**tēlum, -ī n.**: weapon, projective, arrow, spear, 3

**tempus, -poris n.**: time, 7\*

**ūnus, -a, -um**: one, 10\*

**veniō, -ire, vēnī, ventus**: come, go, 9\*

**vērus, -a, -um**: true, real, honest, 17\*

**vir, virī m.**: man, 9\*

**vītō (1)**: avoid, evade, shun, 4

**vīvō, vīvere, vīxī, vīctum**: live, 10\*

1 **Ō tempora, ō mōrēs!**: *O the times, O the  
conduct!*: acc. of exclamation; via hendiadys  
the two terms refer to one object: ‘the character  
of these times!’

**haec**: neuter acc. pl.

**cōnsul**: i.e. Cicero, who often refers to himself  
in the capacity of consul in the 3<sup>rd</sup> person

**hic**: i.e. Catiline; Cicero addresses the senate

2 **Immō vērō**: *Yes, in truth*; *immō* is used to  
counter and correct a point just made, while  
*vērō* is an abl. very often used as an adverb  
**etiam**: *even*

**venit, fit...notat**: asyndeton, understand ‘et’  
**fit**: *he becomes* + nom. pred.

3 **ad caedam**: *for...*; ad + acc. expressing purpose  
**ūnum quemque**: acc. sg. *quisque*, ‘each,’ the  
-que, here, is not the conjunction ‘and’  
**nostrum**: *of...*; partitive gen. pl. of *nōs*, not  
from the possessive adj. *noster*

4 **fortēs virī**: in apposition to *nōs*; Cicero is being  
sarcastic because the behavior is cowardly

**reī pūblicāe**: *for...*; dat. sg. of interest

**vidēmus,...sī vitāmus**: simple pres. condition  
(*sī* pres. ind., pres. ind.); translate in the present

**vidēmur**: *we seem*; common translation for the  
passive of *videō*; used frequently in the speech

**istīus**: gen. sg. of demonstrative *iste*; = Catiline

5 **iam prīdem**: *long before now*

6 **tē dūcī...oportēbat**: *it was appropriate long  
before now that you...*; or ‘you ought...to have  
been...’ an impersonal verb governing an acc. +  
inf. (*dūcī* is pres. pass. inf. and *tē* is acc. subj);  
*oportet* is used 3 times in the past tense with the  
sense of ‘it was (and still is) appropriate that...’  
**(et) in tē conferrī pestem**: (*and*) *that...*;

asyndeton, 2<sup>nd</sup> acc. + inf. governed by *oportēbat*

*pestem* is acc. subj. of pres. pass. inf. *conferrī*

**in tē**: *upon...*; or ‘onto...’ acc. place to which

**quam...māchināris**: *which...*; 2s deponent

**māchināris**: *you have been...*; 2s pres. depon.

becomes pf. progressive before *iam diū*

**in nōs omnēs**: *upon...*; acc. place to which

Ō tempora, ō mōrēs!	1
Senātus haec <b>intellegit</b> ,	
cōnsul <b>videt</b> ;	
hic tamen <b>vīvit</b> .	
<b>Vīvit</b> ?	2
Immō vērō etiam in senātum <b>venit</b> ,	
<b>fit</b> pūblicī cōnsilī particeps,	
<b>notat</b> et	
<b>dēsīgnat</b> oculīs ad caedem ūnum quemque nostrum.	3
Nōs autem, fortēs virī, satisfacere reī pūblicae <b>vidēmur</b> ,	4
sī istīus furōrem ac tēla vitāmus.	5
[Ad mortem tē, Catilīna, dūcī iussū cōnsulis] iam prīdem <b>oportēbat</b> ,	6
[in tē cōnferrī pestem] quam tū in nōs omnēs iam diū māchināris.	

### Iam diū, iam prīdem and iam dūdum

A combination of the adverbs above (and sometimes diū) with the present tense describe an action originating in the past and continuing in the present. Translate these verbs in the perfect progressive.

Iam diū <sup>5</sup>	iam diū machināris	<i>for a long time now you have been devising</i>	p. 4, 38, 46, 66
Iam prīdem <sup>4</sup>	iam prīdem studēs	<i>long before now you have been pursuing</i>	4, 18, 46, 54
Iam dūdum <sup>1</sup>	iam dūdum hortor	<i>for a little while now I have been urging</i>	28
diū <sup>1</sup>	nīmium diū dēsiderant	<i>for too long they have been longing for...</i>	24

### Participles in Cicero

Cicero uses independent participles and participial phrases very sparingly in the speech and is four times more likely to use a relative clause. This is one feature that defines his style. If we put aside the 26 uses of the gerundive (see p. 11), Cicero uses participles and participial phrases only 25 times.

<u>present</u> <sup>10</sup>	<b>vidēns, vidētis</b>		6, 12, 14, 28, 44, 46, 56, 64
	<i>seeing</i>		
<u>perfect</u> <sup>15</sup>		<b>visus, -a, -um</b>	10, 14, 17, 30, 35, 37,
		<i>having been seen</i>	43, 44, 48, 50, 54, 63, 66, 70
<u>future</u> <sup>0, 26</sup>	<b>visūrus, -a, -um</b>	<b>videndus, -a, -um (gerundive)</b>	
	<i>going to see</i>	<i>going to be seen</i>	

### Uses of vērūs, -a, -um<sup>17</sup>

Cicero uses the adjective *vērūs*, 'true,' fourteen times as an adverb and only once as an adjective. Below is a summary of the various forms and translation of the word in the speech.

vērō <sup>6</sup>	<i>indeed, in truth</i>	ablative as adverb and postpositive
vērūm <sup>9</sup>	<i>but</i>	adverbial accusative, a stronger adversative than sed
vērē <sup>1</sup>	<i>truly</i>	regular adverb

3. An vērō vir amplissimus, P. Scīpio, pontifex maximus, Ti. Gracchum 1  
mediocriter labefactantem statum reī pūblicae prīvātus interfēcit: Catilīnam  
orbem terrae caede atque incendiīs vāstāre cupientem nōs cōsulēs  
perferēmus? Nam illa nimis antīqua praetereō, quod C. Servīlius Ahāla Sp.  
Maelium novīs rēbus studentem manū suā occīdit. Fuit, fuit ista quondam in 5  
hāc rē pūblicā virtūs ut virī fortēs ācriōribus suppliciīs cīvem perniciosum  
quam acerbissimum hostem coercērent. Habēmus senātūs cōsultum in tē,  
Catilīna, vehemēns et grave, nōn deest reī pūblicae cōnsilium neque  
auctōritās huius ōrdinis: nōs, nōs, dīcō apertē, cōsulēs dēsumus. 9

**ācer, ācris, ācre:** sharp, fierce, harsh, bitter, 2  
**acerbus, -a, -um:** bitter; severe, grievous  
**Ahāla, -ae f.:** Ahala, C. Servilius Ahala  
**amplus, -a, -um:** more, ample, full, spacious, 2  
**an:** or, whether; (a new point) but, or perhaps, 4  
**antīquus, -a, -um:** ancient, former, of old times 2  
**apertē:** openly, plainly, clearly, 2  
**atque:** and, and also, and even, 23\*  
**auctōritās, -tātis f.:** authority, influence, 7\*  
**C.:** Gaius, 4  
**cīvis, -is m/f:** citizen, fellow citizen, 17\*  
**coerceō, -ēre, -cuī:** restrain, curb; correct, tame  
**cupiō, -ere, -ivī, -itum:** desire, long for, 3  
**dēsum, -esse, -fuī:** be lacking, fail (dat) 2  
**dīcō, -ere, dīxī, dictus:** say, speak, tell, call, 15\*  
**Gracchus, -ī m.:** Tiberius or Gaius Gracchus, 3  
**gravis, -e:** heavy, serious, severe; venerable, 6\*  
**hostis, -is m./f.:** stranger, enemy, foe, 7\*  
**ille, illa, illud:** that (famous); he, she, it, 16\*  
**incendium, -ī n.:** burning fire, 4  
**interficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum:** kill, slay, 12\*  
**labefactō (1):** cause to slip or totter, make fall  
**Maelius, -ī m.:** Maelius, Spurius Maelius  
**manus, manūs, f.:** hand, band (i.e. group), 9\*  
**maximus, -a, -um:** greatest  
**mediocriter:** moderately, tolerably, ordinarily  
**nam:** for, 2

**neque:** and not, neither...nor, 11\*  
**nimis:** too much, too  
**novus, -a, -um:** new, recent, novel, strange, 2  
**occīdō, -ere, occīdī, occīsus:** kill, cut down, 2  
**orbis, -is m.:** sphere, orb (+ terrae: world, earth) 3  
**ordō, -inis m.:** order, rank, line, 3  
**perferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus:** bear, endure, betake  
**perniciōsus, -a, -um:** destructive, ruinous, 4  
**Pontifex, -ficis m.:** priest, pontifex  
**praeter-eō, -īre, -ivī:** pass over, pass by, go past  
**prīvātus, -a, -um:** private citizen, 6\*  
**Publius (P.), -ī m.:** Publius, 2  
**quondam:** formerly, once, 3  
**Scīpiō, -iōnis m.:** Scipio  
**Servīlius, -ī m.:** Servilius, 2  
**Spurius (Sp.), -ī m.:** Spurius  
**status, -ūs m.:** state  
**studeō, -ēre, uī:** be eager for, strive for, 2  
**supplicium, -ī n.:** punishment, supplication, 5\*  
**suus, -a, -um:** his, her, its, their (own), 5\*  
**terra, -ae f.:** land, earth, 4  
**Tiberius (Ti.), -ī m.:** Tiberius  
**ut (utī):** so that, in order that; as, when; 35\*  
**vāstō (1):** lay waste, destroy, devastate, 3  
**vehemēns, -entis:** violent, vehement, strong, 4  
**virtūs, -ūtis f.:** valor, manhood, excellence, 3

1 **an vērō:** *but in truth*; a second of many adverbs formed from the abl. of vērus, 'true'.  
**P. Scīpio:** see information box  
**prīvātus:** *a private citizen*; i.e. not an official  
2 **labefactantem:** *weakening*; pres. act. pple  
3 **orbem terrae:** *the world*; 'the sphere of land(s)'  
**nōs cōsulēs:** *we consuls*; subject and apposition  
4 **perferēmus:** fut.  
**illa...quod:** *those things... (namely) that*; neuter acc. pl.; quod introduces a substantive quod

clause (noun clause) in apposition to illa  
4 **praetereō:** *praeteritio*, a device where a speaker mentions a point by professing not to mention it  
**C. Servīlius Ahāla:** see box  
5 **novīs rēbus:** *revolution*; 'new affairs,' a idiom for political revolution; dat. obj of studeō  
**fuit, fuit:** *there was...*; *anadiplosis*  
**ista...virtūs:** *such courage*  
**ut...coercērent:** *that...*; impf. subj. of coerceō in a result clause (ista is almost equiv. to talia)



An vērō vir amplissimus, P. Scīpio, pontifex maximus,	1
Tiberium Gracchum	
mediocriter labefactantem statum reī pūblicae	2
prīvātus <b>interfēcit</b> :	
Catilīnam	
orbem terrae caede atque incendiīs vāstāre cupientem	3
nōs cōsulēs <b>perferēmus</b> ?	4
Nam illa nimis antīqua <b>praetereō</b> ,	
quod Gāius Servīlius Ahāla	
Spurium Maelium novīs rēbus studentem	5
manū suā occīdit.	
<b>Fuit, fuit</b> ista quondam in hāc rē pūblicā virtūs	6
ut virī fortēs ācriōribus suppliciīs	
cīvem perniciosum quam acerbissimum hostem coercērent.	7
<b>Habēmus</b> senātūs cōsultum in tē, Catilīna,	8
vehemēns et grave,	
nōn <b>deest</b> reī pūblicae cōsiliū	
neque auctōritās huius ōrdinis:	9
nōs, nōs, dīcō apertē, cōsulēs <b>dēsumus</b> .	

6 **ācriōribus...quam**: *with harsher...than*; abl. means and adv. *quam* in a clause of comparison

7 **senātūs cōsultum**: *resolution of the senate*; a resolution on Oct. 21 that gave consuls power of martial law; *senātūs* is 4th decl. gen. sg.

**in tē**: *against you*

8 nōn **cōsiliū, neque auctōritās**: both are

subjects of 3s *dēsum*

**reī pūblicae**: dat. of compound verb *dēsum*

9 **huius ōrdinis**: *of...*; i.e. of the senatorial class

**nōs, nōs**: *anadiplosis*

**dīcō apertē**: *parenthesis* (parenthetical clause)

**cōsulēs**: in apposition to nom. pl. *nōs*

#### Historical Precedent (1 of 2)

When **Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus**, (~169-133 BCE), an aristocrat who sought favor among the plebs, threatened to use the office of tribune to pass laws to redistribute land to the poor and remove privileges among senators, **Publius Cornelius Scipio Nasica Serapio** (~183-132) who was Pontifex Maximus at the time and had previously served as consul, led a mob that killed Gracchus and 300 supporters on the Capitoline Hill.

**Gaius Servilius Ahala**, according to Livy, served as Magister Equitum, second-in-command, under the Dictator Cincinnatus in 439 BC. At this time, there was a famine in Rome and great unrest between patricians and plebeians. A certain **Spurius Maelius** bought a large amount of grain at private expense and began selling it at a low price to the people. When Ahala summoned Maelius to appear before the Dictator and Maelius refused, Ahala killed Maelius with a dagger. While Cicero praises Ahala as a hero, Ahala was brought to trial and escaped punishment by voluntary exile.

II 4. Dēcrēvit quondam senātus utī L. Opīmius cōsul vidēret nē quid rēs 1  
 pūblica dētrīmentī caperet; nox nūlla intercessit; interfectus est propter  
 quāsdam sēditiōnum suspīciōnēs C. Gracchus, clārissimō patre, avō,  
 maiōribus; occīsus est cum liberīs Marcus Fulvius cōsulāris. Similī senātus  
 cōsultō C. Mariō et L. Valeriō cōsulibus est permissa rēs pūblica: num 5  
 ūnum diem posteā Lūcium Sātūrnīnum tribūnum plēbis et Gāium Servilium  
 praetōrem mors ac reī pūblicae poena remorāta est? 7

**avus, -ī m.:** grandfather

**C.:** Gaius, 4

**capiō, capere, cēpī, captum:** to seize, take (up) 2

**clārus, -a, -um:** clear, famous, bright, loud, 3

**cōsulāris, -e:** consular, of a consul, 3

**cōsultum, -ī n.:** resolution, 3

**cum:** with (+ abl.); when, since, although, 42\*

**dēcernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētum:** decide, resolve, 3

**dētrīmentum, -ī n.:** loss, damage, injury

**diēs, -ēī m./f.:** day, time, season, 11\*

**Fulvius, -iī m.:** Fulvius

**Gāius (C.), -iī m.:** Gaius, 5\*

**Gracchus, -ī m.:** Tiberius or Gaius Gracchus, 3

**intercēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum:** come between

**liberī, -ōrum m.:** children

**Lūcius (L.), -iī m.:** Lucius, 3

**māiōrēs, -um m.:** ancestors, “greater” ones, 5\*

**Marcus (M.), -ī m.:** Marcus, 6\*

**Marius, -iī m.:** Marius

**nē:** that not, not; that, lest, 7\*

**nūllus, -a, -um:** none, no, no one, 9\*

**num:** surely...not? (anticipates a no reply), 7\*

**occīdō, -ere, occīdī, occīsus:** kill, cut down, 2

**Opīmius, -iī m.:** Opimius

**pater, patris m.:** father, 7\*

**permittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus:** entrust (dat)

**plēbs, plēbis f.:** plebs, common people

**poena, poenae, f.:** punishment, 3

**posteā:** thereafter, afterwards, 2

**praetor, -ōris m.:** praetor, 3

**propter:** on account of, because of, 3

**quīdam, quaedam, quiddam:** a certain 6\*

**quondam:** formerly, once, 3

**remoror, -ārī, -ātus sum:** delay, linger, defer

**Sātūrnīnus, -ī m.:** Saturninus, 2

**sēditiō, -tiōnis f.:** sedition, rebellion, insurrection

**Servīlius, -iī m.:** Servilius, 2

**similis, -is:** like, similar, 2

**sum, esse, fuī, futūrum:** to be, 106\*

**suspīciō, -ōnis f.:** suspicion, mistrust, 2

**tribūnus, -a, -um:** tribune, military tribune, 1

**Valerius, -iī m.:** Valerius

1 **ut...vidēret:** *that...see (to it) that...;* ind. command with impf. subj.; vidēret is equiv. to ‘bring it about...’

**nē...caperet:** *that...not...;* purpose clause with impf. subj. following vidērent

2 **quid...detrīmentī:** *any (of) harm;* quis, quid becomes indefinite (any, some) before sī, nisi, num, and nē; here with a partitive gen.

3 **C. Gracchus:** Gaius Gracchus, younger brother of Tiberius and tribune proposed land form and the settlement of colonies to give relief to the urban poor. He and 3000 followers were killed in the streets by the senatorial class and their supporters.

**clārissimō patre...maiōribus:** *from a most distinguished...;* asyndeton, ‘(born) from...’ abl. of source following C. Gracchus; the pater is Tiberius, who was twice consul, and the avus was Scipio Africanus, who defeated Hannibal

4 **maiōribus:** *ancestors;* ‘greater (by birth)’ a common use of the comparative of magnus (**et) occīsus est...:** asyndeton, the subj. is Marcus Fulvius, a supporter of Gracchus

**Similī...cōsultō:** *by...;* abl. means, similī is an i-stem 3<sup>rd</sup> decl. abl., senātūs is 4<sup>th</sup> decl. gen.

5 **C. Mariō...cōsulibus:** *to...;* dat. ind. object of *permissa est*; Marius and Lucius Valerius were consuls in 100 BC when Saturninus, a tribune of the plebs, and Gaius Servilius Glaucia, a praetor, proposed land reform

**num...?:** *Surely...not?* num introduces a question anticipating (and suggesting) a ‘no’ response.

6 **unum diem:** *for...;* acc. duration of time

7 **mors...poena:** hendiadys; punishment of death

**reī pūblicae:** *(at the hands) of the republic;* reī pūblicae is a subjective gen., i.e. ‘the republic punished them’

<b>Dēcrēvit</b> quondam senātus	1
ut Lūcius Opīmius cōnsul vidēret	
nē quid rēs pūblica dētrīmentī caperet;	2
nox nūlla <b>intercessit</b> :	
<b>interfectus est</b> propter quāsdam sēditiōnum suspīciōnēs	3
Gāius Gracchus, clārissimō patre, avō, maiōribus;	4
<b>occīsus est</b> cum liberīs	
Marcus Fulvius cōsulāris.	
Similī senātūs cōnsultō	5
Gāiō Mariō et Lūciō Valeriō cōsulibus	
<b>est permissa</b> rēs pūblica:	
num ūnum diem posteā	6
Lūcium Sātūrnīnum tribūnum plēbis	
et Gāium Servilium praetōrem	7
mors ac reī pūblicae poena <b>remorāta est?</b>	

### Historical Precedent (2 of 2)

**Gaius Sempronius Gracchus** (154-121), brother of Tiberius, used the office of tribune in 123 and again in 122 to curtail the powers of magistrates, weaken the power of senators in the courts, and extend the sort of land reforms supported by his brother. **Marcus Fulvius** (consul in 125) was a longtime supporter of Gracchus and fellow tribune in 122. When both men were not elected for another term as tribune in 121, riots ensued, and the senate passed a *senatus consultum ultimum*, “final resolution of the senate,” to curtail the violence. **Lucius Opimius**, the consul in 121, interpreted the measure broadly and used his office to kill Gracchus, Fulvius, and 3000 supporters.

Gaius Gracchus’ father was Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus the Elder (217-154) who served as consul in 177. Gaius’ maternal grandfather was Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus (236-183), the military leader who defeated Hannibal in the 2<sup>nd</sup> Punic war.

In 100 BC, when the tribune **Lucius Appuleius Saturninus** and praetor **Gaius Servilius Glaucia** sought to secure another term in office to pass reforms similar to those supported by the Gracchi brothers, the senate passed a *senatus consultum ultimum*, ‘final resolution of the senate’ and the consuls **Gaius Marius** and **Lucius Valerius Flaccus** killed both men along with many supporters in the area around the Roman Forum.

### Yes/No Questions

nōne<sup>3</sup>: anticipates and elicits a ‘yes’ response  
are you not....? You are..., aren’t you?

num<sup>7</sup>: anticipates and elicits a ‘no’ response  
surely...not? you aren’t..., are you?

just -ne<sup>6</sup>: yes/no question without anticipation  
are you...?

(no word): expresses surprise you are...?!

### After sī, nisi, num and nē, all the ali’s go away.

quis, quid translates as indefinite ‘any’ after the four words in the mnemonic above. Why?

aliquis, aliquid (alī- = alius) is an indefinite pronoun, ‘any(one/thing), some(one/ thing).’

After the four words above, the prefix ali- is dropped. If you encounter quis, quid after these four words, translate it as ‘any’ or ‘some.’

At nōs vicēsimum iam diem patimur hebēscere aciem hōrum auctōritātis. 1  
 Habēmus enim eius modī senātūs cōsultum, vērum inclūsum in tabulīs,  
 tamquam in vāgīnā reconditum, quō ex senātūs cōsultō cōnfestim tē  
 interfectum esse, Catilīna, convēnit. Vīvis, et vīvis nōn ad dēpōnendam sed  
 ad cōfirmandam audāciam. Cupiō, patrēs cōscriptī, mē esse clēmētem, 5  
 cupiō in tantīs reī pūblicae periculīs nōn dissolūtum vidērī, sed iam mē ipse  
 inertiae nēquitiaeque condemnō. 7

**aciēs, -ēī f.:** sharp edge, battle line, army  
**at:** but; mind you; but, you say, 5\*  
**clēmēns, -entis:** mild, gentle, kind  
**condemnō (1):** condemn, convict  
**cōnfestim:** immediately  
**cōfirmō (1):** make strong, confirm, strengthen, 2  
**conscriptus, -a, -um:** conscripted, enrolled, 6\*  
**cōsultum, -ī n.:** resolution, 3  
**conveniō, -īre, -vēnī:** come together; it is agreed 2  
**cupiō, -ere, -īvī, -ītum:** desire, long for, 3  
**dēponō, -ere, -posuī, -positum:** put down  
**dissolūtus, -a, -um:** lax, remiss, negligent  
**ego:** I, 55\*  
**enim:** (yes) for, (yes) indeed, (postpositive) 8\*  
**ex, ē:** out from, from, out of (+ abl.), 10\*  
**hebēscō, -ere:** grow blunt, grow dull

**inclūdō, -ere, -sī, inclūsum:** inclose, shut in 2  
**inertia, -ae f.:** idleness, inertia, neglect, 2  
**ipse, ipsa, ipsum:** -self; the very, 10\*  
**is, ea, id:** this, that; he, she, it, 25\*  
**modus, ī m.:** manner, king, way, mode, 3  
**nēquitia, -ae f.:** worthlessness, badness, 2  
**patior, -ī, passus sum:** suffer, allow, endure, 6\*  
**periculum, -ī n.:** risk, danger, peril, 7\*  
**recondō, -ere, -didī, -ditum:** hide, conceal  
**sed:** but, moreover, however, 19\*  
**tabula, -ae f.:** tablet (of law), tablet, table  
**tamquam:** as if, so as, as it were  
**tantus, -a, -um:** so great, so much, so large, 12\*  
**vāgina, -ae f.:** sheath, scabbard  
**vicēsimus, -a, -um:** twentieth

1 **vicēsimum diem:** *for...*; acc. duration of time actually, only 18 days since the *consultum*  
**patimur:** *we allow;* ‘suffer,’ *patior* often governs an acc. + inf. construction; the 1p form refers to consuls Cicero and Antonius Hybrida  
**aciēm...auctōritātis:** a metaphor likening power to a sword’s edge; *auctōritātis* is an appositional gen.  
**hōrum:** i.e. of the senators; with *auctōritātis*  
 2 **eius modī:** *of this type, of that kind;* gen. of quality modifying *cōsultum*; when an adj., is, ea, id is a demonstrative equiv. to *hic* or *ille*  
**enim:** *yes, for...*; or ‘indeed,’ a postpositive (comes 2<sup>nd</sup> in the sentence but translated 1<sup>st</sup>); *enim* is explanatory and affirmatiive. English prefers “yes, ~~for~~ we have,” (where ‘for’ is missing but understood) while Latin prefers ‘yes, for we have,’ (where ‘yes’ is understood)  
**vērum:** *but;* ‘in truth’ a very common adverbial acc. (acc. as adverb), often adversative in sense  
 3 **quō ex senātūs cōsultō:** *from which...*; adjs. (here relative adj.) may precede a preposition  
**tē...interfectum esse:** *that ...;* ind. disc. with pf. pass. inf., governed by *convēnit*

4 **convēnit:** *it has been (for some time now) agreed that...*; pf., for something true in the past and now in the present (cf. *oportēbat*); an impersonal verb governing acc. + inf.  
**ad dēponendum...ad cōfirmandum:** *for putting aside...for strengthening;* ‘for audacity (going) to be put aside and... (going) to be’; ad + noun + gerundive (fut. pass. pple) expressing purpose. Perform a gerund-gerundive flip and translate the acc. noun + gerundives as gerunds + acc. object (cf. Lesson 1, line 4)  
**vīvis, et vīvis:** anadiplosis  
 5 **cupiō...cupiō...condemnō:** tripartite sentence with the final verb providing a great punch.  
**patrēs conscriptī:** voc. direct address; a common address for senators  
**me esse...:** *that...*; ind. disc. or a simple complementary inf. of *cupiō* (also true for l. 6)  
 6 **dissolūtum:** acc. predicate adj. of *vidērī*  
**(mē) vidērī:** *that (I) seem;* ind. disc. with pass. inf.; *vidērī* is linking and governs a predicate  
**(ego) ipse:** *I myself*  
 7 **inertiae nēquitiaeque:** *for...;* a gen. of charge is common when making accusations

At nōs vicēsimum iam diem	1
<b>patimur</b> hebēscere aciem hōrum auctōritātis.	
<b>Habēmus</b> enim eius modī senātūs cōnsultum,	2
vērūm inclūsum in tabulīs, tamquam in vāgīnā reconditum,	3
quō ex senātūs cōnsultō	
[cōnfestim tē interfectum esse], Catilīna, <b>convēnit</b> .	4
<b>Vīvis</b> , et <b>vīvis</b>	
nōn ad dēpōnendam	
sed ad cōnfirmādam audāciam.	5
<b>Cupiō</b> , patrēs cōnscriptī, [mē esse clēmentem],	
<b>cupiō</b> [in tantīs reī pūblicaē perīculīs nōn dissolūtum vidērī],	6
sed iam mē ipse inertiae nēquitiaeque <b>condemnō</b> .	7

### Gerundives

A **gerundive** is a future passive participle (e.g. habendus, -a, -um) and, just as any adjective, agrees with a noun in case, number, and gender. Although a gerundive can be translated many ways, “going/about/worthy to be held” or “to be held,” we often perform a gerund-gerundive flip and translate it as a gerund (e.g. holding...) and make the noun modified by the gerundive the object of the gerund:

#### Flip

habendī senātūs <i>for the senate (going) to be held</i>	→	habendī senātūm <i>for holding the senate</i>	p. 3
ad audāciam cōnfirmādam <i>for audacity (going) to be emboldened</i>	→	ad cōnfirmāndum audāciam <i>for emboldening your audacity</i>	10

A **gerund** (e.g. habendī, -ō, -ūm, -ō) is a 2<sup>nd</sup> decl. neut. sg. verbal noun translated with -ing (e.g. *Running* is fun.) and may have an acc. object. There are only two examples in the speech (credendō, p. 64, vīvendum, p. 62). All the remaining -nd- forms are gerundives, often translated as gerunds.

#### Gerundives occur 26 times in the speech

genitive <sup>1</sup>	habendī senātūs	<i>for holding the senate</i>	p. 3
gen.+ causā <sup>4</sup>	suī conservandī causā	<i>for the sake of saving themselves</i>	17, 34, 42
ad + acc. <sup>11</sup>	ad legēs neglegendās	<i>for neglecting the laws</i>	10, 40, 42, 56, 68

**Passive Periphrastic**<sup>10</sup> (**gerundive + sum**) expresses obligation or necessity and governs a dative of agent. Note the raw and polished translations below: 12, 16, 24, 26, 34, 38, 40, 48, 60

	raw		polished
<u>verendum est mihi</u>	<i>it is <del>going</del> to be feared by me</i>	→	<i>it must be feared by me</i>
<u>verendum erat mihi</u>	<i>it was <del>going</del> to be feared by me</i>	→	<i>it had to be feared by me</i>
<u>verendum erit mihi</u>	<i>it will be <del>going</del> to be feared by me</i>	→	<i>it will have to be feared by me</i>

5. Castra sunt in Ītaliā contrā populum Rōmānum, in Etruriae faucibus 1  
 collocāta, crēscit in diēs singulōs hostium numerus; eōrum autem castrōrum  
 imperātōrem ducemque hostium intrā moenia atque adeō in senātū vidētis,  
 intestīnam cotīdiē perniciem reī pūblicae mōlientem. Sī tē iam, Catilīna,  
 comprehendī, sī interficiī iusserō, crēdō, erit verendum mihi nē nōn hoc 5  
 potius omnēs bonī sērius ā mē quam quisquam crūdēlius factum esse dīcat.  
 Vērūm ego hoc quod iam prīdem factum esse oportuit certā dē causā  
 nōndum addūcor ut faciam. Tum dēnique interficiēre cum iam nēmō tam  
 improbus, tam perditus, tam tuī similis invenīrī poterit quī nōn iūre factum  
 esse fateātur. 10

**ā, ab, abs:** (away) from, out of, 36\*  
**addūcō, -ere, -duxī:** to prompt, lead to, bring, 2  
**adeō:** so far, to such a degree, even, in fact, 2  
**castra, -ōrum n.:** camp, encampment, 5\*  
**causa, ae f.:** reason, cause; case  
**certus, -a, -um:** definite, sure, certain, reliable, 3  
**collocō (1):** place together, arrange, set up  
**comprehendō, -ere, -dī:** seize, arrest; grasp  
**contrā:** opposite, facing (acc.); in response, 4  
**cotīdiē:** daily, every day  
**crēdō, -ere, -didī, -ditum:** believe, trust, 3  
**crēscō, -ere, crēvī, crētum:** grow  
**crūdēlis, -e:** cruel, severe, merciless, 2  
**dē:** down from, from, about, concerning (abl.), 11\*  
**dēnique:** at last, finally, 4  
**dux, ducis m../f.:** leader, guide, chieftain, 2  
**Etrūria, -ae f.:** Etruria  
**fateor, -ērī, fassus sum:** admit, confess, 2  
**faucēs, -ium:** throat, jaws, (mountain) pass  
**imperātor, -oris m.:** commander, leader, 3  
**improbus, -a, -um:** wicked, base, dishonest, 5\*  
**intestīnus, -a, -um:** internal, civil, inner  
**intrā:** within, among (+ acc.), 1  
**inveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum:** come upon, find

**Ītalia, -ae f.:** Italy, 6\*  
**iubeō, iubēre, iussī, iussum:** order, command, 4  
**iūs, iūris n.:** justice, law, right, 3  
**moenia, -ōrum n.:** walls (of a city) 3  
**mōlior, -īrī, -ītus:** set in motion, devise, stir, 2  
**nēmō:** no one, 7\*  
**nōndum:** not yet, 3  
**numerus, -ī m.:** number, multitude, 3  
**oportet:** it is proper, fitting, necessary; ought, 3  
**perdō, -ere, perdidī, perditum:** lose, ruin,  
 destroy, 5\*  
**perniciēs, -ēī f.:** destruction, disaster, ruin, 4  
**populus, -ī m.:** people, nation, 4  
**possum, posse, potuī:** be able, can, avail, 19\*  
**potius:** rather (comparative adv.) 3  
**prīdem:** long before, long ago, 4  
**quisquam, quidquam:** anyone, anything; any, 3  
**Rōmānus, -a, -um:** of Rome, Roman, 7\*  
**sērius:** rather late, later, too late (comp. sērō)  
**similis, -is:** like, similar to (+ gen. or dat.), 2  
**singulus, -a, -um:** single, separate, one at a time  
**tam:** so, so much, so very, such, 14\*  
**tum:** then, at that time, 4  
**vereor, -ērī, -ītus:** be afraid, fear; revere, 3

1 **sunt...collocāta:** conlocāta sunt; 3p pf. pass.;  
 castra is neut. pl. but singular in sense  
 2 **in diēs singulōs:** each day, day by day  
**hostium:** gen. pl., 3<sup>rd</sup> decl. i-stem noun  
**eōrum...castrōrum:** of this camp; is, ea, id is  
 often a demon. adj.; translate in the singular;  
**castrōrum imperātōrem ducemque hostium:**  
 chiasmus in arrangement (gen + acc, acc + gen)  
 4 **reī pūblicae:** for...; objective gen. (i.e. destroys  
 the republic) or dat. of interest  
**mōlientem:** pres. pple modifying ducem,

perniciem is the obj. of the pple  
**sī...iusserō,...erit:** If I order that..., it will...; a  
 fut. more vivid condition (sī fut (pf.), fut. ind.).  
 Translate the protasis (if-clause) in the present.  
**tē...comprehendī:** that (you)...; pass. inf.  
**(tē) interficiī:** that (you)...; pass. inf. + acc. subj.  
 5 **erit verendum mihi:** I will have to fear...; or  
 ‘it will have to be feared by me,’ lit. ‘it will be  
 (going) to be feared by me,’ a passive  
 periphrastic (gerundive + sum) here with fut. of  
 sum expressing necessity with a dat. of agent

Castra <b>sunt</b> in Italiā contrā populum Rōmānum,	1
in Etruriae faucibus <b>collocāta</b> ,	2
<b>crēscit</b> in diēs singulōs hostium numerus;	
eōrum autem castrōrum imperātōrem ducemque hostium	3
intrā moenia atque adeō in senātū <b>vidētis</b> ,	
intestīnam cotīdiē perniciem reī publicae mōlientem.	4
Sī [tē iam, Catilīna, comprehendī],	5
sī [interfici] <b>iusserō</b> ,	
<b>crēdō</b> , <b>erit verendum</b> mihi	
nē nōn [hoc potius omnēs bonī sērius ā mē	6
quam quisquam crūdēlius factum esse] dīcat.	
Vērūm ego hoc [quod iam prīdem factum esse] <b>oportuit</b>	7
certā dē causā nōndum <b>addūcor</b> ut faciam.	8
Tum dēnique <b>interficiēre</b>	
cum iam nēmō tam improbus,	9
tam perditus,	
tam tuī similis invenīrī poterit	
quī [id nōn iūre factum esse] fateātur.	10

5 **nē nōn hoc potius omnēs bonī sērius ā mē (factum esse dicant) quam quisquam (hoc) crūdēlius factum esse dicat:** *not that all good men (may say) that this (was done) by me too late but rather (that) anyone may say that (this) was done (by me) too cruelly; heavy ellipsis* and hard to interpret: a fearing clause with pres. subj. dīcat, and within the fearing clause is a clause of comparison introduced by nōn potius quam, ‘not rather X than Y’ or ‘not X but rather Y’ (nōn modifies the adv. potius)

**hoc...factum esse (ā mē):** *that this thing...;* ind. disc. with pf. pass. inf. governed by dīcat; hoc is neut. sg. acc. subject, and ā mē is an abl. of agent

6 **sērius...crūdēlius:** *too late...too cruelly;* comparatives, here adverbs, may be translated as ‘too X’ to express excess (i.e. ‘more late than usual, ‘more cruelly than usual’)

7 **vērūm:** *but;* ‘in truth’ a very common adverbial acc. (acc. as adverb), cf. L. 5, line 2

**hoc quod:** *this thing which...;* hoc is the object of faciam and quod introduces a relative clause

**oportuit:** *it was appropriate long before now;* or ‘ought to have been done’ an impersonal pf. of oportet governing an acc. + inf. construction (factum esse is pf. pass. inf. and quod is acc. subj); note that oportuit is modified by iam prīdem just as oportēbat is in Lesson 2, l. 6

8 **certā dē causā:** *for a good reason;* ‘for a reliable reason,’ explained in the next sentence

8 **ut faciam:** *that...;* ind. command, 1s pres. subj.; addūcō, ‘to prompt,’ often governs an ind. command

**interficiēre:** interficiēr(is); 2s fut. pass.

9 **cum...poterit:** *when...;* cum + fut. ind. of possum in a definite temporal clause

**tam...tam...tam:** anaphora

**tuī similis:** *similar to you, like you;* similis governs a gen., here gen. sg. of tū

**invenīrī:** pres. pass. inf.

10 **quī...fateātur:** *who...;* relative clause of result (quī is equiv. to ‘ut is’) with 3s pres. deponent subj.; translate in the pres. act.

**iure:** *lawfully;* ‘by law,’ abl. as adverb

**id iure factum esse:** *that it...;* id is acc. subj.

6. Quam diū quisquam erit quī tē dēfendere audeat, vīvēs, et vīvēs ita ut nunc 1  
 vīvis, multīs meīs et firmīs praesidiīs obsessus nē commovēre tē contrā rem  
 publicam possīs. Multōrum tē etiam oculī et aurēs nōn sentientem, sicut  
 III adhūc fēcērunt, speculābuntur atque custōdient. Etenim quid est, Catilīna,  
 quod iam amplius exspectēs, sī neque nox tenebrīs obscurāre coetūs nefāriōs 5  
 nec prīvāta domus parietibus continēre vōcēs coniūrātiōnis tuae potest, sī  
 illūstrantur, sī ērumpunt omnia? Mūtā iam tuam mentem, mihi crēde,  
 oblīvīscere caedis atque incendiōrum. Tenēris undique; lūce sunt clāriōra  
 nōbīs tua cōnsilia omnia, quae iam mēcum licet recōgnōscās. 9

**adhūc:** yet, still, thus far

**amplius, -a, -um:** more, ample, full, spacious, 2

**audeō, -ēre, ausus sum:** dare, venture, 4

**auris, -is f.:** ear, attention, taste

**clārus, -a, -um:** clear, famous, bright, loud, 3

**coetus, -ūs m.:** gathering, meeting, 2

**commoveō, -ēre, -mōvī, mōtum:** trouble, upset, 3

**contineō, -ēre, -nuī, -tentum:** hold together, 3

**contrā:** opposite, facing (acc.); in response, 4

**crēdō, -ere, -didī, -ditum:** believe, trust (dat) 3

**custōdiō, -ire, -ivī, -itum:** guard, defend, watch 2

**dēfendō, -ere, -fendī, -fensus:** ward off, repel, 2

**domus, -ūs f.:** house, home (domī: at home), 8\*

**ērumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -mptum:** burst, break off, 2

**etenim:** for truly, and indeed, 4

**exspectō (1):** look for, await, wait for, expect, 5\*

**firmus, -a, -um:** strong, sturdy

**illūstrō (1):** light up, make clear, reveal, 2

**incendium, -iī n.:** burning fire, 4

**ita:** so, thus, 5\*

**licet, -ēre, uit, itum:** be permitted

**lūx, lūcis, f.:** light, 3

**mēns, mentis, f.:** mind, thought, intention, 5\*

**meus, -a, -um:** my, mine, 16\*

**multus, -a, -um:** much, many, abundant, 14\*

**mūtō (1):** change

**nec:** and not, nor, 3

**nefārius, -a, -um:** wicked, unrighteous, 5\*

**nunc:** now, at present, 8\*

**oblīvīscor, -scī, oblītus sum:** forget (gen)

**obscurō (1):** hide, conceal

**obsideō, -ēre, -sēdī, -sessum:** besiege, beset, 3

**pariēs, -etis m.:** wall, house walls, 2

**quisquam, quidquam:** anyone, anything; any, 3

**recōgnōscō, -ere, -nōvī, -gnitum:** review, recall 2

**sicut:** just as as, so as

**speculor, -ārī, -ātus sum:** spy out, watch

**tenebrae, -ārum f.:** darkness

**teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum:** to hold, keep, 3

**undique:** from everywhere, from or on all sides 2

**vōcō (1):** call, name, address, summon

1 **quam diū...erit:** *as long as...*; quam is a adv. introducing a temporal clause with fut. ind.

**quī...audeat:** *who might/would...*; a relative clause of characteristic governing a pres. subj. **vīvēs:** 2s fut. vīvō

**ut...vīvis:** *as ...;* 2s pres. ind., anadiplosis

2 **obsessus:** PPP obsideō + abl. of means **nē...possīs:** *so that you may not...*; neg. purpose clause with 2s pres. subj. possum

3 **multōrum:** modifying 2 subjects: oculī, aurēs **nōn sentientem:** (*although*) *not realizing it*; the pple is concessive and modifies tē

5 **quid est...quod:** *what is it that...?*; relative clause of characteristic with pres. subj.

**amplius:** *more*, comparative adv.

**neque nox...nec domus...potest:** *neither*

*night...nor home is able*; the verb is 3s potest

6 **sī (omnia) illūstrantur:** add omnia as subject

7 **istam mentem:** *that purpose of yours*

**mihi crēde:** imperative + dat. ind. obj.

8 **oblīvīscere:** deponent sg. imperative; verbs of remembering and forgetting govern a gen.

**tenēris:** 2s pres. passive

**lūce:** *than...*; abl. of comparison

**clāriōra:** comparative predicate adj.

**nōbīs:** *to...*; dat. of reference (point of view)

**mēcum:** cum mē

9 **licet recōgnōscās:** *you may recall...*; 'it is allowed, you should recall,' impersonal licet + optative subj.; This old construction has 2 main verbs: (a) recōgnōscās is a not subordinate to licet and (b) there is no missing ut after licet.



Quam diū quisquam <b>erit</b> quī tē dēfendere audeat,	1
<b>vīvēs</b> ,	
et <b>vīvēs</b> ita ut nunc vīvis,	2
multīs meīs et firmīs praesidiīs obsessus	
nē commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam possīs.	3
Multōrum tē etiam oculī et aurēs nōn sentientem,	
sicut adhūc <b>fēcērunt</b> ,	4
<b>speculābuntur</b> atque <b>custōdient</b> .	
Etenim quid <b>est</b> , Catilīna, quod iam amplius expectēs,	5
sī neque nox tenebrīs obscurāre coetūs nefāriōs	
nec prīvāta domus parietibus continēre	6
vōcēs coniūrātiōnis tuae potest,	
sī illūstrantur,	7
sī ērumpunt omnia?	
<b>Mūtā</b> iam tuam mentem, mihi crēde,	
<b>oblīvīscere</b> caedis atque incendiōrum.	8
<b>Tenēris</b> undique;	
lūce <b>sunt</b> clārīōra nōbīs tua cōnsilia omnia,	9
quae iam mēcum licet recōgnōscās.	

### Relative Clause of Characteristic<sup>17</sup>

Almost all relative clauses with subjunctive in the speech are characteristic. It is used by Cicero when

(1) the antecedent is a vague demonstrative such as *is, ea, id*

videō eōs quī tē defendere audeant.      *I see those who (would) dare to defend you.*

(2) the antecedent is *nēmō, nihil, or nūllus*

videō nēminem quī tē defendere audeat.      *I see no one who (would) dare to defend you.*

(3) the antecedent is indefinite (e.g. *quisquam* above) or missing

sunt quī tē defendere audeant.      *There are (those) who (would) dare to defend you.*

The purpose of a relative clause of characteristic is to clarify *what sort of person* or *what sort of thing* the vague antecedent is, and the clause is almost always a consecutive (result) clause (i.e. *quī = ut eī*):

videō eōs quī tē defendere audeant.      *I see the sort of people that (as a result) would dare to...*

In short, this relative clause is a consequence (result) of the antecedent being the sort of thing that it is. You may translate pres. and impf. subj. two different ways: (1) as an indicative (e.g. *dare to defend*) or (2) as a potential subj. with the modal verb *would* (e.g. *would dare*). Pf. and plpf. subj. (found once on p. 43) are translated in the indicative. See p. 53 for a summary of subjunctives in relative clauses.

7. Meministīne mē ante diem xii Kalendās Novembrēs dīcere in senātū fore 1  
 in armīs certō diē, quī diēs futūrus esset ante diem vi Kal. Novembris C.  
 Mānlium, audāciae satellitem atque administrum tuae? Num mē fefellit,  
 Catilīna, nōn modo rēs tanta, tam atrōx tamque incrēdibilis, vērūm, id quod  
 multō magis est admīrandum, diēs? Dīxī ego īdem in senātū caedem tē 5  
 optimātium contulisse in ante diem v Kalendās Novembris, tum cum multī  
 p̄ncipēs cīvitātis Rōmā nōn tam suī cōservandī quam tuōrum cōsiliōrum  
 reprimendōrum causā profūgērunt. Num īfitiārī potes tē illō ipsō diē, meīs  
 praesidiīs, meā dīligentiā circumclūsum, commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam  
 nōn potuisse, cum tū discessū cēterōrum, nostrā tamen, quī remānsissēmus, 10  
 caede contentum tē esse dīcēbās?

**administer, -ī m.:** assistant, helper, servant  
**admīror, -ārī, -ātus sum:** wonder at, admire  
**ante:** before, in front of (+ acc.); adv. before, 6\*  
**arma, -ōrum n.:** arms, equipment, tools  
**atrōx, atrōcis:** savage, fierce, cruel, harsh  
**causā:** for the sake of (+ preceding gen.), 3  
**certus, -a, -um:** definite, sure, certain, reliable, 3  
**cēterī, -ae, -a:** the remaining, the rest, the others 4  
**circumclūdō, -ere, -clūsī, -clūsum:** close, hem in  
**cīvitās. cīvitātis, f.:** state, citizenship, 3  
**commoveō, -ēre, -mōvī, mōtum:** trouble, upset, 3  
**cōferō, -ferre:** bring (together); defer, postpone 3  
**cōservō (1):** keep, save, preserve, protect  
**contentus, -a, -um:** content, satisfied, 1  
**contrā:** opposite, facing (acc.); in response, 4  
**diligentiā, -ae f.:** diligence, attentiveness, 3  
**discēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum:** to go away, depart  
**fallō, -ere, fefellī, falsum:** deceive, trick, escape  
 notice of, 2  
**īdem, eadem, idem:** the same, 10\*

**incrēdibilis, -e:** unbelievable, 3  
**īfitiōr, -ārī, īfitiātum sum:** deny, contradict  
**Kalendae (Kal.), -ārum f.:** Kalends 5\*  
**magis:** more, rather  
**Mānlius, -ī m.:** Manlius, Gaius Manlius, 3  
**meminī, -isse:** remember, recall, recollect  
**modo:** only, (just) now; if only, provided that, 7  
**Novembris, -e:** November (add *mensis*), 4  
**optimātēs, -ium m.:** optimates  
**p̄nceps, -cipis m./f.:** leader, chief, foremost, 3  
**profugiō, -ere, -fūgī:** flee, run away, escape  
**remaneō, -ēre, -mansī, -mansum:** stay, abide  
**reprimō, -ere, -pressī, -um:** repress, check, 2  
**Rōma, -ae f.:** Rome, a city and empire, 2  
**satelles, -itis m/f:** accomplice, follower  
**tum:** then, at that time, 4  
**v:** five (quinque)  
**vīs, (vīs), f.:** force, power, violence, 4  
**xii:** twelve (duodecim)

1 **Meministī-ne:** 2s pf. with pres. sense  
**mē...dīcere in senātū:** *that I...;* ind. disc.  
**ante diem...Novembrīs:** *12<sup>th</sup> day before the  
 Kalens of November;* October 21<sup>st</sup>  
**fore...C. Manlium...:** *that C. Manlius...would  
 be...;* ind. disc. governed by dīcere; fore is a  
 fut. inf. of sum, equiv. to futūrum esse; for  
 more on C. Manlius, see the info box on p. 20  
 2 **certō diē:** *on...;* abl. of time when  
**quī diēs...futūrus esset:** *which day would be...  
 ‘was (going) to be;’* subj. of a subordinate verb  
 here a relative clause, in ind. disc.; futūrus esset  
 is a periphrastic fut. (fut. act. pple + sum); esset  
 is impf. subj. of sum

**ante diem...Novembrīs:** *6<sup>th</sup> day before the  
 Kalens of November;* October 27<sup>th</sup>  
**satellitem atque...:** in apposition to Mānlium;  
 tuae audāciae is obj. gen.  
 3 **Num...rēs?:** *surely...not?:* anticipating (and  
 suggesting) a ‘no’ response; rēs is the subject  
 4 **nōn modo...vērūm (etiā):** *not only...but  
 (also);* vērūm, ‘in truth,’ is an adverbial acc.  
**id quod:** *that which...*  
 5 **multō:** *much;* ‘by much,’ abl. of degree of  
 difference modifying the comparative adv.  
**est admīrandum:** *must be admired;* or ‘has to  
 be admired;’ lit. ‘is (going) to be admired;’ a  
 passive periphrastic (gerundive + sum)

**Meministīne**

1

[mē ante diem xii Kalendās Novembrēs dīcere in senātū]

[fore in armīs certō diē,

2

quī diēs futūrus esset ante diem sextum Kalendās Novembrēs

Gāium Mānlium, audāciae satellitem atque administrum tuae]?

3

Num mē **fefellit**, Catilīna,

4

nōn modo rēs tanta,

tam atrōx

tamque incrēdibilis,

vērum, id quod multō magis est admīrandum, diēs?

5

**Dixī** ego īdem in senātū

[caedem tē optimātium contulisse

6

in ante diem quīntum Kalendās Novembrēs]

tum cum multī prīncipēs cīvitātis Rōmā

7

nōn tam suī cōnservandī

quam tuōrum cōnsiliōrum reprimendōrum causā **profūgērunt**.

8

Num īnfitiārī **potes**

[tē illō ipsō diē, meīs praesidiīs, meā dīligentiā circumclūsum,

9

commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam nōn potuisse],

10

cum tū [discessū cēterōrum,

nostrā tamen, quī remānsissēmus, caede

11

contentum tē esse] **dīcēbās**?

5 **egō īdem**: *I likewise, I also*; ‘I the same’  
**tē...contulisse**: *that you ...*; ind. disc.; pf. inf.  
of conferō, here ‘defer’ or ‘postpone’

6 **in ante diem...Novembrīs**: *on the 5<sup>th</sup> day  
before the Kalends of November*; October 28<sup>th</sup>  
**tum cum**: *then when...*; correlatives  
**tam...quam**: *so much...as...* comparison

7 **Rōmā**: *from...*; abl. of separation **profūgērunt  
suī cōnservandī (causā)**: *for the sake of saving  
themselves*; ‘for the sake of themselves (going)  
to be saved’ suī is gen. sg. of sē; perform a  
gerund-gerundive flip and translate this gen.  
noun + gerundive as a gen. gerund + acc. object  
**tuōrum cōnsiliōrum reprimendōrum causā**:  
*for the sake of repressing...*; perform a gerund-  
gerundive flip; see suī cōnservandī above  
**Num...potes?**: *surely you are not...?* possum

8 **tē...potuisse**: *that you...*; ind. disc. with pf. inf.  
possum; governed by īnfitiārī  
**illō ipsō diē**: *on...*; abl. of time when  
**meīs praesidiīs...dīligentiā**: *by...*; asyndeton,  
abl. of means

**circumclūsum**: PPP modifying tē

9 **tē**: *yourself*; reflexive pronoun, obj. of inf.

10 **cum tū...dīcēbās**: *when...*

**discessū...tē esse**: *that you...*; ind. disc. with  
pres. inf. sum; contentum is a predicate adj.

**discessū...tamen caede**: *with...(and)  
yet with...*; asyndeton, two abl. of causes  
explaining contentum

**nostrā...quī remānsissēmus?**: *of us who...*;  
‘our...who,’ in ind. disc., verbs in subordinate  
clauses become subj., here 1p plpf subj.; the  
antecedent of quī is the possessive adj. nostrā

8. Quid? Cum tē Praeneste Kalendīs ipsīs Novembribus occupātūrum 1  
 nocturnō impetū esse cōnfīderēs, sēnsistīne illam colōniam meō iūssū meīs  
 praesidiīs, cūstōdiīs, vigiliīs esse mūnītā? Nihil agis, nihil mōlīris, nihil  
 cōgitās quod nōn ego nōn modo audiam sed etiam videam plānēque  
 IV sentiam. Recōgnōsce mēcum tandem noctem illam superiōrem; iam 5  
 intellegēs multō mē vigilāre ācrius ad salūtem quam tē ad perniciem reī  
 publicae. Dīcō tē priōre nocte vēnisse inter falcāriōs—nōn agam obscūre—  
 in M. Laecae domum—convēnisse eōdem complūrēs ēiusdem āmentiae  
 scelerisque sociōs. Num negāre audēs? Quid tacēs? Convincam, sī negās.  
 Videō enim esse hīc in senātū quōsdam quī tēcum ūnā fuērunt. 10

**ācer, ācris, ācre:** sharp, fierce, harsh, bitter, 2  
**āmentia, -ae f.:** mindlessness, madness, folly, 2  
**audeō, -ēre, ausus sum:** dare, venture, 4  
**audiō, audīre, -ivī, -ītum:** to hear, listen to, 2  
**cōgitō (1):** to think, ponder, consider; plan, 4  
**colōnia, -ae f.:** colony  
**complūres n.:** many, several, 2  
**confidō, -ere:** trust, believe firmly, rely upon, 2  
**conveniō, -īre, -vēnī:** come together; it is agreed 2  
**convincō, -ere, -vīcī, -victum:** refute; overcome 2  
**cūstōdia, -ae f.:** guard, sentinel, custody, 3  
**falcārius, -ī m.:** sickle-maker, scythe-maker  
**hīc:** here, 4  
**impetus, -ūs m.:** attack, onset, assault  
**inter:** between, among (+ acc.), 3  
**iūssū:** by order, at the command, 3  
**Laeca, -ae m.:** Laeca, 2  
**mōlior, -īrī, -ītus:** set in motion, devise, stir, 2

**muniō, -īre, -īvī (ī), -ītus:** fortify, 1  
**negō (1):** deny, say no, refuse, 2  
**nocturnus, -a, -um:** nocturnal, by night, 2  
**Novembris, -e:** November (add *mensis*), 4  
**obscūrē:** darkly, secretly, not clearly  
**occupō (1):** seize, take possession of, win  
**perniciēs, -ēī f.:** destruction, disaster, ruin, 4  
**plānē:** plainly, clearly, quite, very  
**Praeneste, is n.:** Praeneste  
**prior, -ius:** former, earlier, first  
**recōgnōscō, -ere, -nōvī, -gnitum:** review, recall 2  
**salūs, -ūtis f.:** safety, security, health, 6\*  
**scelus, -eris n.:** wickedness, villainy, crime, 11\*  
**socius, -ī m.:** ally, companion, comrade, 3  
**taceō, -ēre, -uī, -itum:** be silent, say nothing, 3  
**ūnā:** together, at the same time  
**vigilia, -ae f.:** watch (one of 4 periods at night), 2  
**vigilō (1):** watch, keep awake, be watchful, 2

1 **Quid?:** *What (about this)?*

**Cum...cōnfīderēs:** *when...;* 2s impf. subj.  
**tē...occupātūrum esse:** *that you;* ind. disc.  
 with fut. inf.

**Praeneste:** *Praeneste;* acc. object

**Kalendīs ipsīs Novembribus:** *on the Kalends  
 itself of November;* abl. time when, Nov. 1<sup>st</sup>

- 2 **nocturnō impetū:** abl. means  
**sēnsistī-ne:** *did you...?;* 2s pf., main verb  
**illam colōniam...esse mūnītā:** *that...;* ind.  
 disc., mūnītā esse is a pf. pass. inf.  
**meō iūssū:** abl. of cause  
**meīs praesidiīs...vigiliīs:** asyndeton, means  
 3 **nihil...nihil...nihil:** *nothing...;* asyndeton and

anaphora

- 4 **nōn...nōn modo...sed etiam:** *I not only...not  
 ...but also...not;* the initial ‘nōn’ is distributive  
**quod...sentiam:** *which I would...;* relative  
 clause of characteristic with three 1s pres.  
 subjunctives  
 5 **mēcum:** cum mē  
**superiōrem:** *before last;* ‘previous’  
 6 **intellegēs:** fut.  
**multō...ācrius:** *much...;* abl. of degree of  
 difference modifying a comparative adv., ācer  
**ad salūtem...ad perniciem:** *for...;* ad + acc.  
 expressing purpose  
**quam:** *than;* comparative clause; ellipsis

Quid?	1
Cum [tē Praeneste Kalendīs ipsīs Novembribus occupātūrum nocturnō impetū esse] cōnfīderēs,	2
<b>sēnsistīne</b> [illam colōniam meō iūssū meīs praesidiīs, cūstōdiīs, vigiliīs esse mūnītam]?	3
Nihil <b>agis</b> ,	
nihil <b>mōliris</b> ,	
nihil <b>cōgitās</b>	4
quod nōn ego nōn modo audiam sed etiam videam plānēque sentiam.	5
<b>Recōgnōsce</b> mēcum tandem noctem illam superiōrem; iam <b>intelligēs</b>	6
[multō mē vigilāre ācrius ad salūtem quam tē ad perniciem reī pūblicaē].	7
<b>Dīcō</b> [tē priōre nocte vēnisse inter falcāriōs] —nōn agam obscūre: in Mārcī Laecae domum—	8
[convēnisse eōdem complūrēs ēiusdem āmentiae scelerisque sociōs].	9
Num negāre <b>audēs</b> ?	
Quid <b>tacēs</b> ?	
<b>Convincam</b> , sī negās.	
<b>Videō</b> enim [esse hīc in senātū quōsdam quī tēcum ūnā fuērunt].	10

7 **tē...vēnisse**: *that...*; ind. disc. with pf. inf. governed by **dīcō**

**priōre nocte**: i.e. last night; abl. of time when; comparative adj. of **priūmus**

**inter falcāriōs**: *to Scythemakers' street*:

'among the scythemakers,' a scythe is a blade used to harvest crops

**nōn agam obscūre**: *I will not speak obscurely*; i.e. I'll be clear; 1s fut., agō, which can also mean 'act,' or 'carry on' in this context

8 **eōdem**: *at the same place*: 'to the same place'

**convēnisse complūrēs...sociōs**: (*and*) *that...*;

asyndeton with another ind. disc.; **sociōs** is acc. subj. of a pf. inf.

**ēiusdem āmentiae scelerisque**: *of...*; gen. of quality modifying **sociōs**; gen. sg. of **īdem**, **eadem**, **idem**

9 **quid**: *why?*; 'in respect to what,' acc. of respect  
**convincam**, **sī negās**: *I would..., if...should*; 1s pres. subj. and 2s pres. subj. in a future less vivid condition (otherwise. 1s fut. ind. and the condition is a mixed condition)

10 **enim**: *for...*; postpositive (translate first)

**esse quōsdam**: *that there are...*; ind. disc., **quōsdam** is the acc. subject

**tēcum**: cum tē

**ūnā**: *together*; a common abl. as an adverb

**fuērunt**: 3p pf. sum

9. Ō dī immortalēs! Ubinam gentium sumus? Quam rem pūblicam 1  
 habēmus? In quā urbe vīvimus? Hīc, hīc sunt in nostrō numerō, patrēs  
 cōnscriptī, in hōc orbis terrae sāctissimō gravissimōque cōnsiliō, quī dē  
 nostrō omnium interitū, quī dē hūius urbis atque adeō dē orbis terrārum  
 exitiō cōgitent. Hōs ego videō cōsul et dē rē pūblicā sententiam rogō et, 5  
 quōs ferrō trucīdārī oportēbat, eōs nōndum vōce vulnerō!

**adeō:** so far, to such a degree, even, in fact, 2

**cōgitō (1):** to think, ponder, consider; plan, 4

**deus, -ī n.:** god, divinity, deity, 4

**ferrum, -ī n.:** iron; sword, weapon, tool, 2

**gēns, gentis f.:** clan, family, race, people, tribe

**hīc:** here, 4

**immortalis, -e:** immortal, 4

**interitus, -ūs m.:** ruin, destruction, death

**nōndum:** not yet, 3

**numerus, -ī m.:** number, multitude, 3

**Ō:** O! oh! 3

**oportet:** it is proper, fitting, necessary; ought, 3

**orbis, -is m.:** sphere, orb (+ terrae: world, earth) 3

**rogō (1):** to ask, 3

**sāctus, -a, -um:** sacred, holy, 2

**sententia, -ae f.:** opinion, purpose, 2

**terra, -ae f.:** land, earth, 4

**trucīdō (1):** slaughter, butcher, murder, massacre

**Ubinam:** where? where, pray?

**vōx, vōcis, f.:** voice, 7\*

**vulnerō (1):** wound, injure, 2

1 **dī:** *deī*; pl. *deus* in an exclamation

**ubnam gentium:** *Where is the world...?*;

‘where of (all) peoples?’ partitive gen.; a  
 common exclamation expressing surprise

**quam...?:** *what (sort of)...*; interrogative adj.

2 **quā...?:** *what (sort of)...*; interrogative adj.

2 **hīc, hīc:** anadiplosis; note that *hīc* is the adverb  
 ‘here’ but *hic* is the adj. ‘this’

**sunt...quī...:** *are (those) who...*; the subject of  
*sunt* is the missing antecedent of *quī*

**patrēs conscriptī:** voc. direct address;  
 a common address for senators

3 **orbis terrae:** *in the world*; ‘of the sphere of

land(s),’ *orbis* is gen. sg. modifying *cōnsiliō*

**cōnsiliō:** *assembly, council*; i.e. senate

**quī...quī...cōgitent:** *(those) who...*; ellipsis;

relative clause of characteristic with pres. subj.;

the missing antecedent is subject of *sunt*; the  
 repetition of the pronoun *quī* in unfinished  
 (elliptical) clauses is a common rhetorical

device in the speech

**dē:** *about...; concerning...*

3 **nostrō omnium:** *of us all*; the possessive is  
 equivalent in sense to an objective gen.

4 **dē hūius urbis (exitiō):** ellipsis; add obj. of *dē*  
**orbis terrārum:** *of the world*; ‘of the sphere of  
 lands’

5 **cōsul:** *as consul*; in apposition to *ego*

**sententiam:** *(their) opinion*

6 **quōs...eōs:** *those whom...*; the demonstrative  
*eōs* is the antecedent of *quōs*, which in turn is

the acc. subject of the inf. *trucīdārī*

**ferrō:** *with...*; abl. of means; synecdoche, a  
 rhetorical device where the part, ‘iron,’ refers  
 to the whole, ‘sword’

**oportēbat:** *it was appropriate (long before  
 now) to... + inf.*; or ‘who (*quōs*) ought to have  
 been...’ the third instance of impersonal *oportet*

governing an acc. + inf.; *trucīdārī* is pres. pass.  
 inf. and *quōs* is acc. subj.; *oportet* is used in the

past tense with the sense of ‘it was (and still is)  
 appropriate that...’

**vōce:** *with...*; abl. of means; metonymy, the  
 word ‘voice,’ refers to the related term ‘oratory’

#### Manlius’ Army: A note on III.7, p. 16

**Gaius Manlius** was one of many ex-soldiers of the dictator Sulla (82-79 BCE) who was awarded with land in retirement in Etruria but later came into financial difficulties. Manlius agreed to lead an army of veterans seeking debt relief and financial reward in return for helping Catiline take the consulship. On Oct. 27<sup>th</sup> Manlius led an open revolt in Faesulae. On Oct. 28<sup>th</sup> Cicero announced these findings in the Senate, and Catiline was charged by Lucius Aemilius Paulus under the *lex Plautia dē vī*.

Ō dī immortālēs!	1
Ubinam gentium <b>sumus</b> ?	
Quam rem pūblicam <b>habēmus</b> ?	2
In quā urbe <b>vīvimus</b> ?	
Hīc, hīc <b>sunt</b> in nostrō numerō, patrēs cōnscriptī,	3
in hōc orbis terrae sānctissimō gravissimōque cōnsiliō,	
quī dē nostrō omnium interitū,	4
quī dē hūius urbis atque adeō	
dē orbis terrārum exitiō cōgitent.	5
Hōs ego <b>videō</b> cōnsul	
et dē rē pūblicā sententiam <b>rogō</b>	
et, quōs ferrō trucidārī oportēbat,	6
eōs nōndum vōce <b>vulnerō</b> .	

#### Uses of Ut<sup>35</sup> and Nē<sup>7</sup>

	<u>How to identify</u>	<u>special translation</u>	<u>example</u>
<u>With subjunctive</u>			
1. Purpose <sup>12,4</sup>	ut/nē + pres./impf. subj.	may/might	ut egō mitterem <i>so that I <b>might send</b></i> <i>in order that I <b>might send</b></i> <i>to send</i>
2. Result <sup>7,0</sup>	tam, tantus, sīc, ita + ut/ut nōn	none	ut egō mitterem <i>that I sent</i>
3. Indirect Command <sup>7,0</sup>	ut/nē + pres./impf. subj. with a main verb of commanding	none	imperāvit ut egō mitterem <i>he ordered that I send...</i>
4. Fearing Clause <sup>0,2</sup>	nē ( <i>lest, that</i> )/ut ( <i>that not</i> ) + main verb of fearing	may/might	verēbar nē egō mitterem <i>I was afraid that I <b>might send</b></i>
5. Interrogative <sup>1,0</sup>	ut/utinam ( <i>how</i> ) + subj.	might/would	ut mittam? <i>How might I send?</i>
<u>with indicative</u>			
6. Comparison clause <sup>9,0</sup>	ut (as) + indicative	none	ut dīxī <i>as I said</i>
* One use of nē does not include a verb: nē...quīdem ( <i>not even</i> , p. 54).			

#### Cum-Clauses<sup>20</sup>

<b>Cum haec verba audīvit</b>	1. temporal <sup>7</sup>	<b>When</b> he heard these words
<b>Cum haec verba audīvisset</b>	2. circumstantial <sup>11</sup>	<b>When/After</b> he had heard these words
	3. causal <sup>2</sup>	<b>Since/Because</b> he had heard these words
	4. concessive <sup>0</sup>	<b>Although</b> he had heard these words

Fuistī igitur apud Laecam illā nocte, Catilīna, distribuistī partēs Ītaliae, 1  
 statuistī quō quemque proficiscī placēret, dēlēgistī quōs Rōmae relinquerēs,  
 quōs tēcum ēdūcerēs, dīscrīpsistī urbis partēs ad incendia, cōnfirmāstī tē  
 ipsum iam esse exitūrum, dīxistī paulum tibi esse etiam nunc morae, quod  
 ego vīverem. Reperitī sunt duo equitēs Rōmānī quī tē istā cūrā liberārent, et 5  
 sē illā ipsā nocte paulō ante lūcem mē in meō lectō interfecitūrōs esse  
 pollicērentur. 10. Haec ego omnia, vixdum etiam coetū vestrō dīmissō,  
 comperī: domum meam māiōribus praesidiīs mūnīvī atque firmāvī, exclūsī  
 eōs quōs tū ad mē salūtātum māne mīserās, cum illī ipsī vēnissent quōs ego  
 iam multīs ac summīs virīs ad mē id temporis ventūrōs esse praedīxeram. 10

**apud:** at the house of, in the presence of (acc.)  
**coetus, -ūs m.:** gathering, meeting, 2  
**comperīō, -īre, -perī:** find out, discover, 2  
**cōnfirmō (1):** make strong, confirm strengthen 2  
**cūra, -ae, f.:** care, attention, caution, anxiety, 2  
**dēlēgō, -ere, -lēgī, -lectum:** choose, elect, select  
**dīmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus:** send away, let go  
**dīscrībō, -ere, -scrīpsī:** divide, apportion  
**distribuō, -ere, -strīnxī, -stīnctum:** assign  
**duo, duae, duo:** two  
**ēdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ctus:** lead forth, bring out, 3  
**eques, equitis m.:** equestrian, 3  
**exclūdō, -ere-clūsī, -clūsum:** shut out, exclude  
**exeō, -īre, -ī (īvī), -itus:** go out, 4  
**firmō (1):** strengthen  
**igitur:** therefore, then, accordingly  
**incendium, -ī n.:** burning fire, 4  
**Laeca, -ae m.:** Laeca, 2  
**lectus, -ī m.:** bed, couch  
**liberō (1):** free, set free, liberate, 3  
**lūx, lūcis, f.:** light, 3

**māne:** in the morning, early  
**mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus:** send, submit  
**mora, -ae f.:** delay, hesitation, hindrance  
**muniō, -īre, -īvī (ī), -ītus:** fortify  
**pars, partis, f.:** part, share, 3  
**paulus, -a, -um:** little, small, 4  
**placet (placeō, -ēre, -uī):** it is pleasing, 2  
**polliceor, -cērī, -cītus:** promise, offer, 2  
**praedicō (1):** proclaim, publish, declare, 2  
**proficīscor, -ī, -fectus:** set out, depart, 6\*  
**quisque, quaeque, quidque:** each one, every, 3  
**relinquō, -ere, -liquī, -lictum:** to leave behind, abandon, 4  
**reperīō, -īre, repperī, repertum:** find, discover  
**Rōma, -ae f.:** Rome, a city and empire, 2  
**salūtō (1):** greet, salute, pay respects to, 2  
**statuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus:** decide, establish, build  
**summus, -a, -um:** highest, top of, 7\*  
**vester, tra, -trum:** your, yours, 2  
**vixdum:** hardly yet, scarcely yet, but just

1 **fuistī...distribuistī...dīxistī:** asyndeton: seven 2s pf. verbs in a row without conjunctions  
**apud Laecam:** *at the house of Laeca*  
**illā nocte:** abl. of time when  
 2 **partēs Ītaliae:** i.e. regions of land within Italy  
**quō...placēret:** *to where it was...*; ind. question with impf. subj.; quō, ‘to where,’ is an adverb, and placēret is impersonal; quemque is from **quemque proficiscī:** *that...*; ind. disc. (acc. + inf.), quemque is acc. subj. from quisque  
**quōs...relinquerēs, quōs...ēdūcerēs:** *(those) whom...would... (and those) whom...would...*; asyndeton, two relative clauses of purpose with 2s impf. subj. (quōs = illōs ut); the missing antecedents are acc. obj. of dēlēgistī.

**Rōmae:** *at...*; locative case  
 3 **ad incendia:** *for...*; expressing purpose  
**cōnfirmā(vi)stī:** syncopated 2s pf.  
**tē ipsum iam esse exitūrum:** *that you yourself...*; ind. disc. with fut. inf. exeō  
 4 **tibi esse morae...**: *a small thing was for a delay for you*; ind. disc., paulum is acc. subject; a double dative (dat. interest + purpose)  
**paulum...mōrae:** *a little (of) delay*; partitive  
**quod ego vīverem:** *because...*; subj. of a subordinate clause in ind. disc. or causal quod with subj. for alleged cause; impf. subj.  
 5 **quī...liberārent...pollicērentur:** *who would...and would...*; or ‘might’ a relative clause of purpose with impf. subj.



<b>Fuistī</b> igitur apud Laecam illā nocte, Catilīna,	1
<b>distribuistī</b> partēs Ītaliae,	
<b>statuistī</b>	2
quō [quemque proficiscī] placēret,	
<b>dēlēgistī</b>	
quōs Rōmae relinquerēs,	
quōs tēcum ēdūcerēs,	3
<b>dīscrīpsistī</b> urbis partēs ad incendia,	
<b>cōnfirmāstī</b>	
[tē ipsum iam esse exitūrum],	4
<b>dīxistī</b>	
[paulum tibi esse etiam nunc morae],	
quod ego vīverem.	5
<b>Reperitī sunt</b> duo equitēs Rōmānī	
quī tē istā cūrā liberārent,	
et [sē illā ipsā nocte paulō ante lūcem	6
mē in meō lectō interfectūrōs esse] pollicērentur.	7
Haec ego omnia,	
vixdum etiam coetū vestrō dīmissō,	
<b>comperī:</b>	8
domum meam māiōribus praesidiīs <b>mūnīvī</b> atque <b>fīrmāvī</b> ,	
<b>exclūsī</b> eōs quōs tū ad mē salūtātum māne mīserās,	9
cum illī ipsī vēnissent	
[quōs ego iam multīs ac summīs virīs	10
ad mē id temporis ventūrōs esse] <b>praedīxeram</b> .	

5 **istā cūrā:** *from...*; ablative of separation

6 **sē...interfectūrōs esse:** *that they...*; ind. disc. with fut. inf. in secondary sequence  
**illā ipsā nocte:** *on...*; abl. of time when  
**paulō:** *a little*; ‘by a little,’ abl. of the degree of difference modifying ante

7 **pollicērentur:** deponent  
**haec omnia:** *all these things*; neuter acc. pl.  
**vixdum etiam:** *hardly yet even*; in the abl. abs.  
**coetū...dīmissō:** abl. abs.

8 **comperī...exclūsī:** a series of 1s pf. verbs  
**māiōribus:** *with more...*; comparative, magnus  
**(et) exclūsī:** *asyndeton*; 1s pf.

8 **eōs quōs:** *those who...*

9 **salūtātum māne:** *to greet in the morning*; a supine (PPP + um), the acc. form expresses purpose and is often translated as an inf.

**quōs...ventūrōs esse:** *whom...would...*; ind. disc. governed by praedīxeram; quōs is acc. subj. with a fut. inf. in secondary sequence

10 **multīs...virīs:** *with...*; abl. of accompaniment, cum may be omitted when the noun is modified by an adjective

**id temporis:** *at that time*; an adverbial acc. and partitive gen. signifying time when and not duration of time

V Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna, perge quō coepisti: ēgredere aliquandō ex 1  
 urbe; patent portae—proficīscere. Nimum diū tē imperātorem tua illa  
 Mānliāna castra dēsiderant. Ēdūc tēcum etiam omnēs tuōs; sī minus, quam  
 plūrimōs; pūrgā urbem. Māgnō mē metū līberāveris, modo inter mē atque tē  
 mūrus intersit. Nōbīscum versārī iam diūtius nōn potes; nōn feram, nōn 5  
 patiar, nōn sinam. 11. Māgna dīs immortalibus habenda est atque huic ipsī  
 Iovī Statōrī, antīquissimō cūstōdī hūius urbis, grātia, quod hanc tam taetram,  
 tam horribilem tamque īnfēstam reī pūblicae pestem totiēns iam effūgimus. 8

**aliquandō**: sometimes, at some time, 3  
**antīquus, -a, -um**: ancient, former, of old times 2  
**coepī, coepisse, coeptum**: began  
**custōdiō, -īre, -ivī, -ītum**: guard, defend, watch 2  
**dēsiderō (1)**: desire, long for, require  
**deus, -ī m.**: god, divinity, deity, 4  
**dūcō, -ere, dūxī, ductum**: to lead, draw, 2  
**effugiō, -ere, effūgī**: flee away, escape, 2  
**ēgredior, -ī, -gressus**: go out, disembark, 3  
**ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus**: bear, endure, carry, 8\*  
**grātia, -ae f.**: thanks; favor, esteem, regard, 2  
**horribilis, -e**: terrible, dreadful, horrible  
**immortalis, -e**: immortal, 4  
**imperātor, -oris m.**: commander, leader, 3  
**īnfēstus, -a, -um**: hostile, dangerous (dat) 2  
**inter**: between, among (+ acc.), 3  
**intersum, -esse, -fuī**: be between, take part in  
**Iuppiter, Iovis m.**: Jupiter, 2

**liberō (1)**: free, set free, liberate, 3  
**magnus, -a, -um**: great, large, tall; important, 5\*  
**Mānliānus, -a, -um**: of Manlius, 2  
**metus, -ūs f.**: dread, fear, 7\*  
**minus**: less, 2  
**mūrus, -ī m.**: (city) wall, rampart, 2  
**nimum**: too much, too  
**patēō, -ēre, -uī**: lie open, extend, 2  
**pergō, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctum**: continue, keep on, proceed, 2  
**porta, -ae f.**: gate, city gate, 2  
**pūrgō (1)**: clean, clense, purge, make clean, 1  
**sinō, -ere, sīvī, situm**: allow, permit, allow, leave  
**Stator, Statōris m.**: Stayer, 2  
**taeter, -tra, -trum**: loathsome, repulsive  
**totiēns**: so many times, so often  
**versōr, -ārī, -ātus sum**: be engaged in, live, 2

1 **quae cum ita sint**: *since these things are so*,  
 i.e. as a result, a common expression by  
 Cicero; connective relative (In transitions Latin  
 often prefers a relative pronoun where English  
 prefers a demonstrative. See the box on p. 27.)  
**perge...pūrgā**: a series of sg. imperatives  
**quō coepisti**: *to where...*; quō is a relative  
 adverb  
**ēgredere**: sg. imperative of a deponent verb  
 2 **proficīscere**: sg. imperative, deponent verb  
**nimum diū**: *for too long*  
**imperātorem**: *as their commander*; apposition  
**illa Mānliāna castra**: translate as nom. sg.;  
 at Faesulae in Etruria  
**dēsiderant**: *has been...*; pres. but pres. pf.  
 progressive sense; translate as 3s  
 3 **ēdūc**: sg. imperative, ēdūcō  
**tēcum**: cum tē  
**tuōs (virōs)**: *your own (men)*  
**sī minus**: *if less*; i.e. if you lead out fewer than  
 all; a comparative adv.

(**ēdūc**) **quam plūrimōs**: *as many as possible*;  
**ellipsis**: supply ēdūc; adv. quam + superlative  
 (here of multus) means ‘as X as is possible;’  
 the verb potest, ‘is possible,’ is understood  
 4 **māgnō...metū**: *from...*; abl. separation  
**liberāveris**: fut. pf. indicative  
**modo...intersit**: *provided that...is between...*;  
 a proviso clause with pres. subj. of intersum  
 5 **nōbīscum**: cum nōbīs  
**diūtius nōn**: *no longer*: diūtius is comparative  
 adverb of diū, ‘for a long time’  
**nōn feram, nōn patiar, nōn sinam**: asyndeton,  
 and anaphora; 1s fut.  
 6 **māgna...grātia**: *much gratitude*; the subject of  
 habenda est, the separation between magna  
 and grātia gives heightened emphasis  
**habenda est**: *must be felt*; ‘is going to be held,’  
 gerundive (fut. pass. pple) + sum in the passive  
 periphrastic; gratiam habēre, ‘to feel gratitude,’  
 is a common idiom

Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna,	1
<b>perge</b> quō coepistī:	
<b>ēgredere</b> aliquandō ex urbe;	2
<b>patent</b> portae—	
<b>proficīscere</b> .	
Nimium diū tē imperātōrem tua illa Mānliāna castra dēsīderant.	3
<b>Ēdūc</b> tēcum etiam omnēs tuōs;	
sī minus, quam plūrimōs;	4
<b>pūrgā</b> urbem.	
Māgnō mē metū <b>liberāveris</b> ,	
modo inter mē atque tē mūrus intersit.	5
Nōbīscum versārī iam diūtius nōn <b>potes</b> ;	
nōn <b>feram</b> ,	
nōn <b>patiar</b> ,	6
nōn <b>sinam</b> .	
Māgna dīs immortalibus <b>habenda est</b>	
atque huic ipsī Iovī Statōrī,	7
antīquissimō cūstōdī hūius urbis,	
grātia,	
quod hanc tam taetram,	
tam horribilem	8
tamque infēstam reī pūblīcae pestem	
totiēns iam effūgimus.	

6 **dīs...atque...Statōrī**: *to... gods and Jupiter...*; dat. ind. object; dīs = deīs; Cicero is standing in the Temple of Jupiter Stator and likely pointing to the statue of Jupiter as he speaks

6 **huic ipsī**: dat. sg. of hic and ipse

7 **Iovī**: dat. sg. of Juppiter

**antīquissimō cūstōdī**: dat. in apposition to Iovī

**hūius urbis**: *of...*; obj. gen.

**quod...effūgimus**: *because...*; causal quod

8 **reī pūblīcae**: *to...*; dat. of reference

### Supine<sup>2</sup>

A supine is a verbal noun formed by adding -ū in ablative and -um in accusative to the 4th principal part stem. The ablative is an ablative of respect (specification) which often follows adjectives, while the accusative expresses purpose. Both can be translated as infinitives in English. There are only two examples in the speech:

saltūtātum: to greet (p. 23)

optimum factū: best to do (best in doing) (p. 62)

Nōn est saepius in ūnō homine summa salūs perīclitanda reī pūblīcae. 1  
 Quam diū mihi cōsulī dēsīgnātō, Catilīna, īnsidiātus es, nōn pūblīcō mē  
 praesidiō, sed prīvātā dīlīgentiā dēfendī. Cum proximīs comitiīs  
 cōsulārībus mē cōsulem in Campō et competītōrēs tuōs interficere  
 voluistī, compressī cōnātūs tuōs nefārīōs amīcōrum praesidiō et cōpiīs, nullō 5  
 tumultū pūblīcē concitātō; dēnique, quotiēscumque mē petistī, per mē tibi  
 obstītī, quamquam vidēbam pernīciem meam cum māgnā calamitāte reī  
 pūblīcae esse coniūctam. 8

**amīcus, -ī m.:** friend, 2

**calamitās, -itātis f.:** loss, calamity, misfortune, 2

**campus, -ī m.:** field, plain, meadow

**comitiūm, -ōrum n.:** meeting, assembly, 2

**competītōr, -ōris m.:** rival candidate

**comprimō, -ere, -pressī:** press together, overwhelm, 2

**cōnātus, -ūs f.:** attempt

**concitō (1):** stir up, arouse, excite, 2

**coniungō, -ere, -iūnxī, -iunctus:** join, 2

**cōsulārī, -e:** consular, of a consul, 3

**copia, -ae f.:** forces, troops; abundance, supply

**dēfendō, -ere, -fendī, -fensus:** ward off, repel, 2

**dēnique:** at last, finally, 4

**dēsīgnō (1):** mark out, point out, designate, 3

**dīlīgentīa, -ae f.:** diligence, attentiveness, 3

**homō, -inis m./f.:** man, mortal, human, 8\*

**īnsidiōr, -ārī, -ātus sum:** lie in wait for (dat), plot against, ambush (dat) 3

**obstō, -āre, obstītī, obstatum:** stand in the way, oppose (dat) 2

**per:** through, across, 4

**perīclitor, -ārī, -ātus sum:** put to the test, endanger, risk

**pernīciēs, -ēī f.:** destruction, disaster, ruin, 4

**petō, petere, petīvī, petītum:** to seek, aim at, 2

**proxīmus, -a, -um:** nearest, 3

**quamquam:** and yet; although, 5\*

**quotiēscumque:** howsoever often

**saepe:** often, 5\*

**tumultus, -ūs m.:** confusion, uproar, panic

**volō, velle, voluī:** will, wish, be willing, 4

1 **nōn...saepius:** *not too often*; comparative adv. of saepe

**est...perīclitanda:** *must be...;* ‘is (going) to be risked,’ passive periphrastic (gerundive + sum) expressing necessity; fem. sg. salūs is the subject

**reī pūblīcae:** gen. with salūs or dat. of interest; This is not, however, a dat. of agent with the passive periphrastic

2 **quam diū...īnsidiātus es:** quam is a adv. introducing a temporal clause with pf. ind.

**mihi:** dat. object of īnsidiātus es  
**cōsulī dēsīgnātō:** *as consul elect*; dat., in apposition to mihi, consuls are elected in July and begin office in January, until then they are consuls-elect or designated consuls. Cicero is talking about the period between his election in July 64 and his inauguration in January 63 BC.

3 **praesidiō...dīlīgentīa:** *by...;* abl. means

**cum...voluistī:** *when...;* 2s pf. volō

**proxīmīs comitiīs cōsulārībus:** *at the last...;* abl. time when. Consuls were elected at the

Centurion Assembly. The last elections were postponed from July to October. Here, Cicero is talking about the elections in October 63, which decided who would succeed Cicero in the consulship in January 62.

4 **mē cōsulem:** *me, the consul*

**in campō:** *in the Campus Martius*; a plain north of Rome’s city walls where elections were held  
**compressī:** 1s pf.

5 **amīcōrum:** Cicero is using private resources  
**praesidiō et cōpiīs:** *by...;* hendiadys, these two terms refer to one object: ‘a force of guards’  
 Cicero uses only private resources

6 **nullō tumultū pūblīcē concitātō:** abl. abs.

**pūblīcē:** *at public expense*; adv., Cicero used private resources (amīcōrum) to check Catiline  
**per mē:** *by myself*

**tibi:** dat. object of compound verb, 1s pf. obstō

7 **pernīciem...esse coniūctam:** *that...;* ind. disc. with pf. pass. coniungō

**reī pūblīcae:** *for...;* dat. of interest

Nōn <b>est</b> saepius in ūnō homine	1
summa salūs <b>perīclitanda</b> reī pūblicaē.	
Quam diū mihi cōsulī dēsīgnātō, Catilīna, īnsidiātus es,	2
nōn pūblicō mē praesidiō,	3
sed prīvātā dīlīgentiā <b>dēfendī</b> .	
Cum proximus comitiīs cōsulārībus	4
mē cōsulem in Campō	
et competītōrēs tuōs interficere <b>voluistī</b> ,	5
<b>compressī</b> cōnātūs tuōs nefārīōs	
amīcōrum praesidiō et cōpiīs,	
nūllō tumultū pūblicē concitātō;	6
dēnique, quotiēscumque mē petistī,	
per mē tibi <b>obstītī</b> ,	7
quamquam <b>vidēbam</b>	
[perniciem meam cum māgnā calamitāte reī pūblicaē esse coniūctam].	8

### Ablative Absolute<sup>7</sup>

Absolutes are circumstantial, causal, or concessive in sense, even if the translation does not reveal it. Cum-clauses are just as versatile and can have a similar variety of meanings. Below are examples of absolutes with a PPP (perfect passive participle) and present participle:

<b>tumultū concitātō</b>	1. raw translation	<i>(with) the tumult having been stirred up</i>	p. 26
	2. circumstantial	<b>When/After</b> the tumult had been stirred up	
	3. causal	<b>Since/Because</b> the tumult had been stirred up	
	4. concessive	<b>Although</b> the tumult had been stirred up	
<b>mē imperante</b>	1. raw translation	<i>(with) me commanding</i>	29
	2. circumstantial	<b>When/While</b> I was commanding	
	3. causal	<b>Since/Because</b> I was commanding	
	4. concessive	<b>Although</b> I was commanding	

A third type of absolute worth mentioning does not have a participle at all, but can be translated in the same four ways as **mē imperante**:

<b>Lepidō et Tullō cōsulibus</b>	1. raw translation	<i>(with) Lepidus and Tullus (being) consuls</i>	34
	2. circumstantial	<b>When/While</b> Lepidus and Tullus were consuls...	

There is no participle for the verb *sum* in Latin, and so speakers create an abl. absolute by placing both the subject and the predicate in the ablative. In translation, you must add a form of “to be.”

### Connective Quī, Quae, Quod

Translate a relative pronoun at the beginning of a sentence as a demonstrative. When making transitions between sentences, Latin often prefers a relative where English prefers a demonstrative.

Quae cum ita sint	<i>Since which things are so...</i>	→	<i>Since these things are so...</i>	25
-------------------	-------------------------------------	---	-------------------------------------	----

12. Nunc iam apertē rem pūblicam ūniversam petis; templa deōrum 1  
 immortalium, tēcta urbis, vītam omnium cīvium, Ītaliā tōtam ad exitium et  
 vāstitātem vocās. Quā rē, quoniam id quod est prīmum et quod hūius imperiī  
 disciplīnaeque māiōrum proprium est, facere nōndum audeō, faciam id quod 5  
 est ad sevērītatem lēnius, ad commūnem salūtem ūtilius. Nam sī tē interficī  
 iūsserō, residēbit in rē pūblicā reliqua coniūrātōrum manus; sīn tū, quod tē  
 iam dūdum hortor, exieris, exhauriētur ex urbe tuōrum comitum māgna et  
 perniciosā sentīna reī pūblicae. Quid est, Catilīna? 13. Num dubitās id, mē  
 imperante, facere quod iam tuā sponte faciēbās? Exīre ex urbe iubet cōnsul  
 hostem. Interrogās mē, num in exsilium? Nōn iubeō, sed, sī mē cōnsulis, 10  
 suādeō.

**apertē**: openly, plainly, clearly, 2  
**audeō, -ēre, ausus sum**: dare, venture, 4  
**comes, comitis m.**: companion, comrade  
**commūnis, -e**: common  
**coniūrātus, -ī m.**: conspirator  
**cōnsulō, -ere, -uī, -tum**: consult, ask (for advice)  
**deus, -ī m.**: god, divinity, deity, 4  
**disciplīna, -ae f.**: training, instruction  
**dubitō (1)**: waver, hesitate, be in doubt, 3  
**dūdum**: a short time ago, a little while ago  
**exeō, -ire, -ī (ivī), -itus**: go out, 4  
**exhauriō, -īre, -hausī, -haustum**: drain off, draw  
**exitium, -ī n.**: ruin, destruction, 3  
**exsilium, -ī n.**: banishment, exile, 7\*  
**hortor, hortārī, hortātus sum**: encourage, urge  
**immortalis, -e**: immortal, 4  
**imperium, -ī n.**: command, order, power, 3  
**imperō (1)**: order, command, 2  
**interrogō (1)**: ask, question, interrogate  
**iubeō, iubēre, iussī, iussum**: order, command, 4  
**lēnis, -e**: soft, smooth, mild, gentle  
**nam**: for, 2

**nōndum**: not yet, 3  
**perniciōsus, -a, -um**: destructive, ruinous, 4  
**petō, petere, petivī, petitum**: to seek, aim at, 2  
**prīmum -a -um**: first, foremost, most excellent,  
**proprius, -a, -um**: peculiar, characteristic of (gen)  
**quoniam**: since, inasmuch as  
**reliquus, -a, um**: remaining, the rest, 2  
**resideō, -ēre, -sēdī**: remain (behind), stay, 2  
**sentīna, -ae f.**: dregs; scum, bilge- or waste-water  
**sevērītās, -tātis f.**: severity, sternness, 2  
**sīn**: but if, if, however, 3  
**sponte**: willingly, voluntarily  
**suādeō, -ēre, suāsī, suāsum**: persuade, urge  
**tēctum, -ī n.**: house, building, shelter; roof, 3  
**templum, -ī n.**: temple, 3  
**tōtus -a, -um**: whole, entire, 3  
**ūniversus, -a, -um**: all together, entire, whole  
**ūtilis, -e**: useful, effective  
**vāstitās, -tātis f.**: devastation, ruin  
**vīta, -ae, f.**: life, 9\*  
**vōcō (1)**: call, name, address, summon

1 **templa...Ītaliā tōtam**: asyndeton; with vōcās  
 2 **tecta**: *buildings*; synecdoche, device where the  
 part, 'roof,' refers to the whole, 'building'  
**vītam**: *the lives*; sg. where English prefers pl.  
**ad exitium...**: *for...*; expressing purpose  
 3 **quā rē**: *for which reason*; abl. of cause  
**id quod...et quod**: *that which...and which*; the  
 antecedent id is acc. object of facere audeō  
**est prīmum**: *is best*; 'is primary'  
**huius imperiī**: *of this power (of mine)*  
 4 **māiōrum**: *of (our) ancestors*; 'of those greater  
 (by birth),' a common substantive formed from

the comparative of magnus  
**proprius**: *characteristic of* + gen.; acc.  
 predicate of est  
**faciam**: 1s fut.  
**id quod...**: *that which*; different id from line 3  
**lēnius**: neut. sg. comparative adj. from lēnis, -e  
 5 **ad...ad...**: *in regard to...in regard to...*  
**lēnius...ūtilius**: asyndeton; both are pred. adjs.,  
 neut. nom. sg. comparatives  
**sī iusserō, residēbit...**: *if I order...*; fut. more  
 vivid condition (sī fut. (pf.), fut.), in English,  
 translate the fut. pf. as a present with fut. sense

Nunc iam apertē rem pūblicam ūniversam <b>petis</b> ;	1
templa deōrum immortalīum,	2
tēcta urbis,	
vītam omnium cīvium,	
Ītaliā tōtam	
ad exitium et vāstitātem <b>vocās</b> .	3
Quā rē, quoniam id quod est p̄mum	
et quod hūius imperīi disciplīnaeque māiōrum proprium est,	4
facere nōndum <b>audeō</b> ,	
<b>faciam</b>	
id quod est ad sevērītātem lēnius,	5
ad commūnem salūtem ūtilius.	
Nam sī tē interficī iūsserō,	6
<b>residēbit</b> in rē pūblicā reliqua coniūrātōrum manus;	
sīn tū, quod tē iam dūdum hortor, exieris,	7
<b>exhauriētur</b> ex urbe tuōrum comitum māgna et perniciōsa sentīna reī pūblīcae.	8
Quid <b>est</b> , Catilīna?	
Num <b>dubitās</b> id, mē imperante, facere	9
quod iam tuā sponte faciēbās?	
Exīre ex urbe <b>iubet</b> cōnsul hostem.	10
<b>Interrogās</b> mē, num in exsilium?	
Nōn <b>iubeō</b> ,	
sed, sī mē cōnsulis, <b>suādeō</b> .	11

**interficī**: pres. pass. inf.

- 6 **manus**: *group*; 2<sup>nd</sup> decl. coniūrāt-ōrum is a partitive gen. modifying manus  
**sīn...exieris, exhauriētur**: *but if you go out...*; another fut. more vivid condition (sī fut. (pf.), fut.), as above, translate the fut. pf. of exeō in the present with fut. sense  
**quod...hortor**: *which...*; the entire clause, sīn...exieris is the antecedent of quod; hortor is pf. progressive (have been Xing) and governs a double acc.

- 7 **tuōrum comitum...sentīna reī pūblīcae**: *the dregs of the republic (made) of your comrades*; This is a challenging passage to explicate. Both genitives modify *sentīna*: *reī pūblīcae* is a partitive gen. while *comitum* is an appositional gen. (i.e. ‘the dregs of the republic, your

comrades,...); *sentīna* often refers to water that collects after storms in the hull of ships (i.e. bilge-water)

**id...quod**: *that which...*; id is object of *facere*  
**me imperante**: (*while*) *I...*; abl. abs.

- 9 **tuā sponte**: *by your own will, willingly*  
**faciēbās**: *you were trying to do*; conative impf., i.e. leaving the city and taking control of the rogue army

- 9 **hostem**: i.e. enemy of the state; a legal term

- 10 **num in exsilium?**: There are two possibilities, the first interpreted is preferred to the second: (1) *whether (you should go) into exile?*, an indirect question governed by *interrogās*, or (2) *Surely not into exile?*, a direct question, as if Cicero is quoting Catiline. *num* commonly means ‘whether’ in indirect questions.

VI Quid est enim, Catilīna, quod tē iam in hāc urbe dēlectāre possit? in quā 1  
 nēmō est extrā istam coniūratiōnem perditōrum hominum, quī tē nōn metuat,  
 nēmō quī nōn ōderit. Quae nota domesticae turpitūdinis nōn inūsta vītae tuae  
 est? Quod prīvātārum rērum dēdecus nōn haeret in fāmā? Quae libīdō ab  
 oculīs, quod facinus ā manibus tuīs, quod flāgitium ā tōtō corpore āfuit? Cui 5  
 tū adulēscentulō, quem corruptēlārum illecebrīs irrētīssēs, nōn aut ad  
 audāciam ferrum aut ad libīdinem facem praetulistī? 7

**absum, -esse, āfui:** to be away, be absent, 2  
**adulēscentulus, -ī m.:** very young man  
**aut:** or (aut...aut – either...or), 14\*  
**corpus, corporis, n.:** body, 3  
**corruptēla, -ae f.:** corruption, seduction,  
 temptation  
**dēdecus, -oris n.:** disgrace, dishonor, shame  
**dēlectō (1):** delight, please, charm  
**domesticus, -a, -um:** domestic, of the home, 2  
**extrā:** outside; beyond, outside of (acc.)  
**facinus, facinoris n.:** (bad) deed, action; crime, 4  
**fāma, -ae f.:** rumor, story, reputation, report  
**fax, facis f.:** torch, firebrand, 2

**ferrum, -ī n.:** iron; sword, weapon, tool, 2  
**flāgitium, -iī n.:** shameful deed, disgrace, 2  
**haereō, -ēre, haesi:** cling, stick  
**illecebra, -ae f.:** charm, enticement  
**inūrō, -ere, -ūssi, -ūstum:** burn in, brand, curl  
**irrētīō, -īre, -īvi, -ītum:** ensnare, entrap  
**libīdō, -inis f.:** lust, pleasure, desire, passion, 2  
**metuō, -ere, -uī:** dread, fear, be afraid, 4  
**nōta, -ae f.:** mark, note, sign, 1  
**ōdī, -isse:** hate, 3  
**praefērō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum:** offer, carry before  
**tōtus -a, -um:** whole, entire, 3  
**turpitūdō, -dinis f.:** disgrace, shame, dishonor, 3

1 **enim:** (*yes*), *for*...; postpositive, translate first  
**quid est...quod...possit:** *what is it that would...?*; quod...possit is a relative clause of characteristic with 3s pres. subj. possum,  
**in quā...est:** *in which...*; a relative clause (not an interrogative) with fem. urbe as antecedent  
 2 **perditōrum:** *lost, corrupted*; 2<sup>nd</sup> decl. gen. pl. of the PPP of perđō, -ere,  
**quī...metuat:** *who would...*; relative clause of characteristic with pres. subj. (quī = talis ut, ‘the sort that’); translate as a potential subj.  
 3 **(et) nēmō (est) quī...ōderit:** *who would...*; asyndeton and anaphora; another relative clause of characteristic (quī = talis ut); ōdī is a defective verb: pf. subj. in form, pres. in sense  
**quae nōta:** *what mark...*; interrogative adj.; Cicero is perhaps alluding to the branding of runaway slaves with a letter ‘F’ for fugitīvus on their foreheads.  
**inūsta...est:** 3s pf. passive inūrō

**vītae tuae:** *on...*; dat. of compound inūsta est  
 4 **quod...dedecus:** *what disgrace...?*  
**quae libīdō...quod facinus...quod flāgitium:** *what...what...what...*; anaphora and ellipsis; a series of three interrogative adjectives and subjects with one verb, āfuit, 3s pf. of absum; an excellent example of tricolon crescens  
 5 **Cui...adulēscentulō...praetulistī:** *to what young boy, whom you had ensnared with your charms of seduction, have you not brought either a sword for audacious crime or a torch for lust?*; cui adulēscentō is a dat. ind. obj. (or of compound verb); irrētīssēs is a plpf. subj. in a relative clause of characteristic; illecebrīs is abl. of means; and ad + acc. expresses purpose  
 7 **ferrum:** synecdoche, the part, ‘iron,’ refers to the whole, ‘sword’ (cf. Lesson 10)  
**facem:** This is likely just a torch to light the way for a young man so he can travel by night and engage in an illicit affair with a woman.

	<b>ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum:</b> carry, bring; bear, endure	
1 <sup>st</sup> .	ferō	ferimus
2 <sup>nd</sup>	<u>fers</u> <sup>1</sup>	<u>fertis</u>
3 <sup>rd</sup>	<u>fert</u> <sup>1</sup>	ferunt
imper.	<u>fer</u> <sup>3</sup>	<u>ferite</u>
inf.	ferre	<u>ferī</u> <sup>1</sup>

ferō is a regular 3<sup>rd</sup> conj. verb with the exception that 2s, 2p, & 3s present, the imperatives, and pres. act. and pass. inf. lack a vowel. There are 21 uses of ferō and its eight compounds in the speech. Ferō almost always means “endure,” while the compounds with one exception (perferēmus, p. 6) mean “bring” or “carry.”



Quid <b>est</b> enim, Catilīna,	1
quod tē iam in hāc urbe dēlectāre possit?	
in quā	
nēmō est extrā istam coniūrātiōnem perditōrum hominum,	2
quī tē nōn metuat,	
nēmō,	3
quī nōn ōderit.	
Quae nota domesticae turpitūdinis	
nōn <b>inūsta</b> vītae tuae <b>est</b> ?	
Quod prīvātārum rērum dēdecus	4
nōn <b>haeret</b> in fāmā?	
Quae libīdō ab oculīs,	5
quod facinus ā manibus umquam tuīs,	
quod flāgitium ā tōtō corpore <b>āfuit</b> ?	
Cui tū adulēscutulō,	6
quem corruptēlārum illecebrīs irrētīssēs,	
nōn aut ad audāciam ferrum	7
aut ad libīdinem facem <b>praetulistī</b> ?	

### Conditions

If-then clauses are called conditions or conditional sentences. All conditions have two parts: (a) the **protasis** (premise, if-clause, or conditional) and (b) the **apodosis** (result, then-clause, or consequent). In order to identify one of the six main types of pure conditions below, you must identify the tense and mood of the verbs in both the protasis and apodosis. If the verbs do not fit one of these types, we call such a sentence a mixed condition.

<u>name</u>	<u>protasis</u>	<u>apodosis</u>	<u>example in translation</u>
simple present <sup>11</sup>	pres.	pres.	<i>If you believe, you are mistaken.</i>
simple past <sup>1</sup>	past	past	<i>If you believed, you were mistaken.</i>
future more vivid <sup>9</sup>	fut./fut. pf.	fut.	<i>If you <del>will</del> believe, you will be mistaken.</i>
future less vivid <sup>3</sup>	pres. subj.	pres. subj.	<i>If you <b>should</b> believe, you <b>would</b> be mistaken.</i>
pres. contrafactual <sup>3</sup>	impf. subj.	impf. subj.	<i>If you <b>were</b> believing, you <b>would</b> be mistaken.</i>
past contrafactual <sup>1</sup>	plpf. subj.	plpf. subj.	<i>If you <b>had</b> believed, you <b>would have</b> been mistaken.</i>

There are 28 pure conditions, 2 mixed contrafactuals, 1 mixed future vivid condition, and 12 other mixed or incomplete conditions. Throughout the commentary, the contrafactual is called a contrary-to-fact condition.

N.B. (1) Translate a future in a protasis as a present with future sense. English prefers the present.  
e.g. *sī ībis, laetus erō.* *If you go (=will go), I will be happy.*

(2) Translate a future perfect in a protasis—very common in Cicero—as a present with future sense. Cicero uses fut. pf. rather than fut. to emphasize that the action is completed (*perfectum*) before the action of the apodosis. In English, we often leave that notion of completion unexpressed.

(3) A perfect may replace a pres. ind. or subj. in a protasis for the reason given in #2, and an imperative may replace (and does on several occasions) a pres. in an apodosis.

14. Quid vērō? Nūper cum morte superiōris uxōris novīs nūptiīs domum 1  
 vacuēfēcissēs, nōnne etiam aliō incrēdibilī scelere hoc scelus cumulāstī?  
 Quod ego praetermittō et facile patior silērī, nē in hāc cīvitāte tantī facinoris  
 immānitās aut exstītisse aut nōn vindicāta esse videātur. Praetermittō ruīnās  
 fortūnārum tuārum, quās omnēs proximīs Īdibus tibi impendēre sentiēs; ad 5  
 illa veniō quae nōn ad prīvātam ĩgnōminiam vitiōrum tuōrum, nōn ad  
 domesticam tuam difficultātem ac turpitūdinem, sed ad summam rem  
 pūblicam atque ad omnium nostrum vītā salūtemque pertinent. 8

**alius, -a, -ud:** other, another, else  
**cīvitās, cīvitātis, f.:** state, citizenship, 3  
**cumulō (1):** heap up,  
**difficultās, -tātis f.:** trouble, difficulty  
**domesticus, -a, -um:** domestic, of the home, 2  
**exstō, -āre, -stīti:** stand out, arise, exist, 2  
**facilis, -e:** easy, 2  
**facinus, facinoris n.:** (bad) deed, action; crime, 4  
**fortūna, -ae f.:** fortune, chance, luck, 5\*  
**Īdūs, -uum:** Ides  
**ĩgnōminia, -ae f.:** disgrace, shame, dishonor  
**immānitās, -tātis f.:** enormity, monstrousness,  
**impendeō, -ēre:** hang over, threaten (dat) 4  
**incrēdibilis, -e:** unbelievable, 3

**-ne:** (introducing a yes/no question), 9\*  
**novus, -a, -um:** new, recent, novel, strange, 2  
**nūper:** recently, lately, newly  
**nūptiae, -ārum:** wedding, marriage  
**pertineō, -ēre, -tīnui:** to stretch out, reach  
**praetermittō, -ere, -misi:** pass over, let go past, 2  
**proximus, -a, -um:** nearest, 3  
**ruīna, -ae f.:** ruin, downfall  
**sileō, -ēre, -uī:** be silent, keep silent  
**turpitūdō, -dinis f.:** disgrace, shame, dishonor, 3  
**uxor, ūxōris f.:** wife, spouse  
**vacuēfaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factum:** make empty, 2  
**vindicō (1):** avenge, punish, protect, vindicate, 3  
**vitium, -ī n.:** vice, fault, defect, 2

1 **quid vērō:** *what (about it), indeed?*  
**cum...vacuēfēcissēs:** *when...;* plpf. subj.  
**morte:** *by...;* abl. of means  
**superiōris:** *previous;* comparative is temporal  
**novīs nūptiīs:** *for...;* dative of purpose  
 2 **nōnne...cumulā(vi)stī:** *did you not...?;* nōn-ne  
 anticipates an elicits a ‘yes’ response; cumulāstī  
 is a syncopated form of 2s pf. cumulā(vi)istī  
**etiam:** *still*  
**aliō incrēdibilī scelere:** abl. means; Catilina  
 was rumored to have killed his own son for his  
 second wife; the adj. is 3<sup>rd</sup> decl. i-stem abl.  
 3 **quod:** *this (wickedness)...*; connective relative,  
 see box on p. 27  
**praetermittō:** praeteritio, the device where a  
 speaker mentions a point by asserting to not  
 mention it; cf. Lesson 3  
**patior:** *I allow*, 1s deponent  
**silērī:** pres. pass. inf., quod is acc. subj.  
**facile:** *easily;* adverb  
**nē...videātur:** *so that...may not seem...;* neg.

purpose clause with 3s pres. pass. subj.; as  
 before, the passive of videō is often translated  
 as ‘seem’  
 4 **aut...aut:** *either...or;* with pf. active and pf.  
 passive complementary infinitives respectively  
 5 **quās omnēs:** *all of which;* ‘which all’  
**proximīs Īdibus:** *on...;* ablative of time when;  
 debts were often paid on the Kalends (1<sup>st</sup>) and  
 Ides (13<sup>th</sup> - 15<sup>th</sup>) of each month, Cicero notes  
 that Catiline will have a large debt to pay on the  
 next Ides.  
**tibi:** *over you;* ‘on you,’ dat. of compound verb  
**sentiēs:** 2s fut.  
 6 **veniō:** *I come;* i.e. to the part of the speech  
**ad illa...quae...pertinent:** *to those things*  
*which...;* illa is the neut. pl. antecedent of quae  
**ad...ad...ad...pertinent:** *pertain to...to...to...;*  
anaphora; the verb pertineō often governs ad +  
 accusative  
 6 **omnium nostrum:** *of us all;* gen. pl. of nōs and  
 not a form of the possessive adj. noster

Quid vērō?	1
Nūper cum morte superiōris uxōris novīs nūptiīs domum vacuēfēcissēs,	2
nōnne etiam aliō incrēdibilī scelere hoc scelus <b>cumulāvistī</b> ?	
Quod ego <b>praetermittō</b> et facile <b>patior</b> silērī,	3
nē in hāc cīvitāte tantī facinoris immānitās aut exstitisse aut nōn vindicāta esse videātur.	4
<b>Praetermittō</b> ruīnās fortūnārum tuārum,	5
quās omnēs proximīs Īdibus tibi impendēre sentiēs;	
ad illa <b>veniō</b>	6
quae nōn ad prīvātam ĩgnōminiam vitīōrum tuōrum, nōn ad domesticam tuam difficultātem ac turpitūdinem,	7
sed ad summam rem pūblicam	8
atque ad omnium nostrum vītam salūtemque pertinent.	

### Quod Clauses<sup>30</sup>

In addition to being a relative pronoun and interrogative adjective (*which, that*), quod is a conjunction which introduces a substantive clause (*that, the fact that...*) or causal quod clause (*because...*). Both are called quod clauses. There is no easy way to distinguish these uses, so context must be your guide.

1. Relative <sup>15</sup>	id quod	<i>that which...</i>	12, 14, 16, 18, 28, 30, 32, 40, 44, 56, 68
Quod sī <sup>3</sup>	quod sī...	<i>but if...</i>	62, 64, 66
2. Interrogative Adj. <sup>3</sup>	quod faciūsus...?	<i>which deed...?</i>	30
3. Substantive <sup>5</sup>	illa...quod	<i>those things...(namely) that...</i>	6, 36, 36, 42, 42
4. Causal <sup>4</sup>	quod...	<i>because...</i>	22, 24, 36, 42

**Quod sī:** Before a conjunction such as sī, quod is a connective relative pronoun (*this/that*) and acc. of respect (*in respect to..., as for...*). Quod sī, therefore, literally means “as for this, if...” but is often translated “but if...” and less often “now, if...” or “in fact if...” It occurs three times in the speech.

The conjunction quod was once an acc. of respect of the relative pronoun, “in which” or “in that,” but we now translate this conjunction as “that...,” “the fact that...,” or “because...” as seen below.

**Substantive Clause of Fact (the fact that, that...):** This quod clause is an alternative to acc. + inf clauses. It can be the subject of a verb, the object of a verb, or in apposition to a pronoun (e.g. illa... quod, p. 6 above). The entire quod clause can also be an acc. of respect, and in fact it is used in just this way four times with the interrogative *quid* in the speech:

quid quod...?: *What (do you say) in respect to the fact that...? → What about the fact that...?*

**Causal Quod (because...):** A substantive quod clause which is explanatory is called a “causal quod clause” and quod translates as “because.”

Habenda est grātia quod effūgimus. *Gratitude must be felt because we escaped...*

15. Potestne tibi haec lūx, Catilīna, aut hūius caelī spīritus esse iūcundus, 1  
 cum sciās esse hōrum nēminem quī nēsciat tē prīdiē Kalendās Iānuāriās,  
 Lepidō et Tullō cōsulibus, stetisse in Comitīō cum tēlō? Manum cōnsulum  
 et prīncipium cīvitātis interficiendōrum causā parāvisse? Scelerī ac furōrī tuō  
 nōn mentem aliquam aut timōrem tuum, sed fortunam populī Rōmānī 5  
 obtitisse? Ac iam illa omittō—neque enim sunt aut obscūra aut nōn multa  
 commissa posteā—quotiēns tū mē dēsignātum, quotiēns cōnsulem interficere  
 cōnātus es! Quot ego tuās petītiōnēs ita coniectās ut vītārī posse nōn  
 vidērentur, parvā quādam dēclīnātiōne et, ut āiunt, corpore effūgī! Nihil  
 assequeris neque tamen cōnārī ac velle dēsistis. Quotiēns tibi iam extorta est 10  
 ista sīca dē manibus!

**āiō:** say, assert

**aliquī, -qua, -quod:** some, any, definite, 5\*

**assequor, -ī, secūtus:** to attain, reach (by pursuit)

**caelum, -ī n.:** sky

**causā:** for the sake of (+ preceding gen.), 3

**cīvitās. cīvitātis, f.:** state, citizenship, 3

**comitium, -ōrum n.:** meeting, assembly, 2

**commissum, -ī n.:** offense, crime

**cōnātus, -ūs f.:** attempt

**coniciō, -ere, -iēcī:** throw, cast, hurl

**cōnor, cōnārī, cōnātus sum:** to try, attempt, 2

**corpus, corporis, n.:** body, 3

**dēclīnātiō, -ōnis f.:** swerve, bend, tilt

**dēsignō (1):** mark out, point out, designate, 3

**dēsistō, -ere, -stitī, -stitus:** cease (from), desist

**effugiō, -ere, effūgī:** flee away, escape, 2

**extorqueō, -ēre, -torsī, -tortum:** twist away

**Iānuārius, -a, -um:** of January

**iūcundus, -a, -um:** pleasant, agreeable, delightful

**Lepidus, -ī m.:** Manius Aemilius Lepidus, 2

**lūx, lūcis, f.:** light, 3

**nesciō, -īre, -īvī:** not know, be ignorant, 3

**obscurō (1):** hide, conceal

**obstō, -āre, obstī, obstatum:** stand in the way, oppose, 2

**omittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum:** let go, pass over

**parō (1):** prepare, make (ready)

**parvus, -a, -um:** small

**petītiō, -ōnis f.:** thrust, blow, attack, aim

**populus, -ī m.:** people, nation, 4

**posteā:** thereafter, afterwards, 2

**prīdiē:** on the day before, the previous day

**prīnceps, -cipis m./f.:** leader, chief, foremost, 3

**quot:** how many? 1

**quotiēns:** how often?, 4

**sciō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus:** know (how), understand 4

**sīca, -ae f.:** dagger

**spiritus, -ī n.:** breath, spirit

**stō, -āre, stetī:** stand

**tēlum, -ī n.:** weapon, projective, arrow, spear, 3

**timor, -oris m.:** fear, dread, anxiety, 3

**Tullus, -ī m.:** Tullus (nomen)

**vītō (1):** avoid, evade, shun, 4

**volō, velle, voluī:** will, wish, be willing, 4

1 **potestne...esse:** *is...able to be...?*

**tibi:** dat. of reference with iūcundus

**lux...aut...spīritus:** Because of the disjunction *aut*, there are two subjects but a 3s verb (potest-ne) and singular predicate (iūcundus)

**hūius caelī:** gen. sg. modifying spīritus

2 **cum sciās:** *since you know...*; + three infinitives cum is causal in sense; pres. subj. sciō

**esse...nēminem:** *that there is...*; ind. disc., hōrum refers to the senators

**quī nēsciat:** relative clause of characteristic with pres. subj.

**tē...stetisse:** *that you...*; ind. disc., pf. inf. stō  
**prīdiē Kalendās Iānuāriās:** *on the day before the Kalends of January*; i.e. Dec. 31<sup>st</sup>, the day before Cicero took office

3 **Lepidō et Tullō cōsulibus:** (*while*) *Lepidus and Tullus (were) consuls*; abl. abs.

(**tē**) **manum...parāvisse:** *That (you)...*; ellipsis, 2<sup>nd</sup> ind. disc. governed by nēsciat; pf. inf. parō

**manum:** *a group*; i.e. of assassins, acc. d.o.

**cōnsulum...interficiendōrum causā:** *for the sake of killing...*; ‘for the sake of consuls going to be killed’ Perform a gerund-gerundive flip.

<b>Potestne</b> tibi haec lūx, Catilīna,	1
aut hūius caelī spīritus esse iūcundus,	
cum <b>sciās</b>	2
[esse hōrum nēminem quī nēsciat]	
[tē prīdiē Kalendās Iānuāriās, Lepidō et Tullō cōnsulibus, stetisse	3
in Comitīō cum tēlō?]	
[Manum	
cōnsulum et pīncipium cīvitātis interficiendōrum causā parāvisse?]	4
[Scelerī ac furōrī tuō	
nōn mentem aliquam	5
aut timōrem tuum,	
sed fortūnam populī Rōmānī obstitisse?]	6
Ac iam illa <b>omittō</b>	
—neque enim <b>sunt</b> aut obscūra aut nōn multa commissa posteā—	7
quotiēns tū mē dēsīgnātum,	
quotiēns cōnsulem interfīcere <b>cōnātus es!</b>	8
quot ego tuās petītiōnēs	
ita coniectās ut vītārī posse nōn vidērentur,	9
parvā quādam dēclīnātiōne et, ut āiunt, corpore <b>effūgī!</b>	
Nihil <b>assequeris</b> neque tamen cōnārī ac velle <b>dēsistis.</b>	10
Quotiēns tibi iam <b>extorta est</b> ista sīca dē manibus!	11

- 4 **Scelerī...mentem...obstitisse**: (*who does not know*) *that not any thought...*; a 3<sup>rd</sup> ind. disc. ‘governed by nēsciat; pf. inf. obstō  
**scelerī ac furōrī tuō**;; dat. of compound inf.
- 6 **omittō**;; praeteritiō; illa, ‘those things,’ is acc. **neque enim sunt**: (*yes*), *for they are not...*  
**aut...aut**;; *either...or*  
**nōn multa**;; *few*; litotes, ‘not many’
- 7 **commissa**: *crimes committed*; ‘things having been committed,’ a neut. pl. substantive formed from the PPP; the verb committō has a negative connotation (i.e. commit a crime).  
**quotiēns, quotiēns...quotiēns**: anaphora; here introducing exclamations rather than questions  
**mē dēsīgnātum (consulem)...(mē) consulem**: ellipsis; *me as consul elect...(me) as consul*; acc. direct object and acc. apposition
- 8 **cōnātus es**: *you tried*; deponent 2s pf.  
**quot...tuās petītiōnēs...**: *how many of your*

- thrusts did I...?*; the context suggests that the petītiōnēs are thrusts of a sword in a swordfight  
**ut...vidērentur**: *so that they seemed...*; a result clause with impf. subj; the understood subject is petītiōnēs
- 9 **parvā dēclīnātiōne...corpore**: *with some small swerve of the body*; hendiadys, a device where a two terms refer to one object; in this case, ‘swerve and body’ for ‘swerve of the body’  
**ut aiunt**: *as they say*; i.e. as the saying goes
- 10 **assequeris**: 2s pres. deponent  
**cōnārī ac velle**: *from...*; in keeping with English idiom, translate these infinitives of cōnor and volō as gerunds (-ing) following 2s pres. dēsistō  
**tibi**: *your*; dat. of possession with manibus; the alternative, ‘from you,’ dat. of compound verb, seems unlikely with dē manibus
- 11 **ista**: *that...of yours*

16. Quotiēns excidit cāsū aliquō et ēlāpsa est! Quae quidem quibus abs tē 1  
 initiāta sacrīs ac dēvōta sit, nesciō, quod eam necesse putās esse in cōnsulis  
 VII corpore dēfigere. Nunc vērō quae tua est ista vīta? Sīc enim iam tēcum  
 loquar, nōn ut odiō permōtus esse videar, quō dēbeō, sed ut misericordiā,  
 quae tibi nūlla dēbētur. Vēnistī paulō ante in senātum. Quis tē ex hāc tantā 5  
 frequentiā, tot ex tuīs amīcīs ac necessariīs salūtāvit? Sī hoc post hominum  
 memoriam contigit nēminī, vōcis exspectās contumēliam, cum sīs  
 gravissimō iūdicīō taciturnitātis oppressus? Quid quod adventū tuō ista  
 subsellia vacuēfacta sunt, quod omnēs cōnsulārēs, quī tibi persaepe ad  
 caedem cōstitutū fuērunt, simul atque assēdistī, partem istam subselliōrum 10  
 nūdā atque inānem relīquērunt, quō tandem animō tibi ferendum putās?

**adventus, -ūs m.:** arrival, approach  
**aliquandō:** sometimes, at some time, 3  
**amīcus, -ī m.:** friend, 2  
**animus, -ī m.:** spirit, soul, breath, courage, 5\*  
**assidō, -ere, -sēdī:** take a seat, sit down, be seated  
**cāsus, -ūs m.:** misfortune, chance; accident, event  
**constituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus:** decide, establish, 4  
**cōnsulārīs, -e:** consular, of a consul, 3  
**contingō, -ere, -tigī, -tāctus:** touch, befall  
**contumēlia, -ae f.:** insult, abuse, reproach  
**corpus, corporis, n.:** body, 3  
**dēbēre, dēbēre, dēbuī, dēbitum:** to ought, owe, 6\*  
**dēfigō, -ere, -fixī, -fixum:** fix, fasten down  
**dēvoveō, -ere, -vōvī, -vōtum:** vow, consecrate  
**ēlabor, ēlabī, ēlāpsus sum:** slip off or away  
**eō, īre, īvī, itum:** to go, come, 5\*  
**excidō, -ere, excidī:** fall out, slip out from  
**frequentia, -ae f.:** multitude, crowd, 2  
**inānis, is:** empty; vain, groundless  
**initiō (1):** initiate, begin, consecrate  
**iūdicium, -ī n.:** judgment, trial, sentence 2  
**loquor, -ī, locūtus:** speak, say, 6\*  
**memoria, -ae. f.:** memory, 2  
**misericordia, -ae f.:** pity, compassion, sympathy  
**necessārius, ī m.:** connections; relations

**necessis, -e:** necessary  
**nesciō, -īre, -īvī:** not know, be ignorant, 3  
**nūdus, -a, -um:** nude, bare  
**odium, -īī n.:** hatred, loathing, 2  
**opprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressum:** check, overpower, 3  
**pars, partis, f.:** part, share, 3  
**paulus, -a, -um:** little, small, 4  
**permoveō, -ēre:** to move deeply, stir, agitate  
**persaepe:** very often, 2  
**post:** after, behind (+ acc.); afterward, next  
**putō (1):** to think, imagine, 5\*  
**quidem:** indeed, in fact, assuredly, certainly, 2  
**quotiēns:** how often?, 4  
**relinquō, -ere, -liquī, -lictum:** to leave behind, abandon, 4  
**sacer, sacra, sacrum:** sacred; n. pl. sacred rites  
**salūtō (1):** greet, salute, pay respects to, 2  
**sīc:** thus, in this way, 3  
**simul:** at the same time, at once  
**subsellium, -īī n.:** seat, bench, 2  
**taciturnitās, -tātis f.:** silence  
**tot:** so many  
**vacuēfaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factum:** make empty, 2

1 **excidit:** 3s pf.; add *sīca*, ‘dagger’ as subject  
**cāsū aliquō:** *by...*; abl. of manner  
**quae:** *this (dagger)*; connective relative, p. 27  
**quae quibus...sacrīs...initiāta (sit)...dēvōta sit:** *by what rites this...;*; ind. question with quibus as an interrogative adj.; translate quae, the subject, as demonstrative ‘this;’ 3s pf. pass. subj. verbs  
**quod...putās:** *because...;* causal quod

**eam necesse...esse:** *that it is necessary to...;* ind. disc. governed by putās; eam (the *sīca*) is obj. of dēfigere  
 3 **Nunc vērō:** *but now;* vērō, ‘but,’ is abl. as adv.  
**tua...ista:** *that...of yours*  
**enim:** i.e. I say this because...; postpositive  
**loquar:** 1s fut. deponent  
 4 **ut...videar:** *so that...;* a purpose clause with 1s pres. subj.; videor, ‘seem,’ as a linking verb

Quotiēns <b>excidit</b> cāsū aliquō et <b>elāpsa est!</b>	1
Quae quidem quibus abs tē initiāta sacrīs ac dēvōta sit, <b>nesciō</b> ,	2
quod eam necesse putās esse in cōnsulis corpore dēfīgere.	3
Nunc vērō quae tua <b>est</b> ista vīta?	
Sīc enim iam tēcum <b>loquar</b> ,	4
nōn ut odiō permōtus esse videar,	
quō dēbeō,	
sed ut misericordiā,	
quae tibi nūlla dēbētur.	5
<b>Vēnistī</b> paulō ante in senātum.	
Quis tē ex hāc tantā frequentīā,	6
tot ex tuīs amīcīs ac necessāriīs salūtāvit?	
Sī hoc post hominum memoriā contigit nēminī,	7
vōcis <b>expectās</b> contumēliā,	
cum sīs gravissimō iūdicīō taciturnitātis oppressus?	8
Quid quod adventū tuō ista subsellia <b>vacuēfacta sunt</b> ,	9
quod omnēs cōsulārēs,	
quī tibi persaepe ad caedem cōstitūtī fuērunt,	10
simul atque assēdistī,	
partem istam subselliōrum nūdam atque inānem <b>reliquērunt</b> ,	11
quō tandem animō [tibi ferendum] <b>putās?</b>	

- 4 **quō (permōtus esse) debeō**: *by which (hatred); ellipsis*, quō is abl. means, and the antecedent is odiō; supply permōtus esse from above **ut misericordiā (permōtus esse videar)**: *ellipsis*; supply the clause from above to complete the purpose clause
- 5 **nūlla**: *not at all*; a strong negative with quae **dēbētur**: *is owed*  
**paulō**: *a little*: abl. degree of difference
- 6 **tot**: modifying amīcīs ac necessāriīs  
**hoc...contigit**: *this happens*; i.e. no greeting  
**post hominum memoriā**: *in the memory of people*; i.e. as far back as people can recollect
- 7 **nēminī**: *to no one (else)*; dat. of interest, nēmō  
**expectās**: *are you waiting for...?*; in a question  
**cum sīs oppressus**: *when you are overwhelmed*
- 8 **quid quod...quod**: *what about the fact that...*

- (*and the fact*) that...?; these substantive quod clauses are both acc. of respect: ‘what (do you say) in respect to the fact that...’
- adventū tuō**: *because of...*; abl. of cause  
**ista subsellia**: *those chairs near you*
- 9 **omnēs cōsulārēs**: *all of consular rank*  
**ad caedem**: *for...*; expressing purpose
- 10 **cōstitūtī fuērunt**: *were (those) decided upon*; 3p pf. sum + PPP cōstituō as predicate adj.  
**simul atque**: *as soon as...*; common idiom  
**partem istam**: i.e. that part near you  
**nūdam...inānem**: acc. predicate adjectives
- 11 **quō tandem animō...**: *with what purpose, pray...?*; ‘in what state of mind...?; manner  
**tibi ferendum (esse)**: *that (this) must be...*; ind. disc. with passive periphrastic (gerundive + sum) with a dative of agent (tibi); add esse

17. Servī mēhercule meī sī mē istō pactō metuerent, ut tē metuunt omnēs 1  
 cīvēs tuī, domum meam relinquendam putārem: tū tibi urbem nōn arbitrāris?  
 Et sī mē meīs cīvibus iniūriā suspectum tam graviter atque offēnsū  
 vidērem, carēre mē aspectū civium quam īnfestīs omnium oculīs cōspicī  
 māllem: tū, cum cōscientiā scelerum tuōrum agnōscās odium omnium, 5  
 iūstum et iam diū tibi dēbitum, dubitās, quōrum mentēs sēnsūsque vulnerās,  
 eōrum aspectum praesentiamque vītāre? Sī tē parentēs timērent atque  
 ōdissent tuī neque eōs ratiōne ūllā plācāre possēs, ut opīnor, ab eōrum oculīs  
 aliquō concēderēs. Nunc tē patria, quae commūnis est parēns omnium  
 nostrum, ōdit ac metuit, et iam diū nihil tē iūdicat nisi dē parricīdiō suō 10  
 cōgitāre; hūius tū neque auctōritātem verēbere nec iūdicium sequēre nec vim  
 pertimēscēs? 12

**agnōscō, -ere, agnōvī:** recognize, acknowledge  
**aliquandō:** sometimes, at some time, 3  
**aliquō:** (to) somewhere  
**arbitror, -ārī, arbitrātus sum:** to judge, think, 2  
**aspectus, -ūs m.:** sight, look  
**careō, -ēre, caruī:** lack, be without (+ abl.), 2  
**cōgitō (1):** to think, ponder, consider; plan, 4  
**commūnis, -e:** common  
**concēdō, -ere:** go away, withdraw, retire, yield  
**cōscientia, -ae f.:** consciousness, knowledge  
**conspicō, -ere, -spexī, -spectus:** see, behold  
**dubitō (1):** waver, hesitate, be in doubt, 3  
**īnfestus, -a, -um:** hostile, dangerous, 2  
**iniūria, -ae f.:** wrong, insult, injustice  
**iūdicium, -iī n.:** judgment, trial, sentence 2  
**iūdicō (1):** judge, decide, assess, investigate, 3  
**iūstus, -a -um:** just, fair, right(eous), 3  
**mālō, mālle, mālui (magis vōlō):** prefer, wish, 2  
**Mēhercule:** By Hercules! (an exclamation)  
**metuō, -ere, -uī:** dread, fear, be afraid, 4  
**nec:** and not, nor, 3  
**nisi:** if not, unless 3  
**ōdī, -isse:** hate, 3

**odium, -iī n.:** hatred, loathing, 2  
**offendō, -ere, -dī, offensum:** offend, taunt, strike  
**opīnor, -ārī, opīnātus:** to suppose, believe, think  
**pactum, -ī n.:** pact, agreement, 2  
**parēns, -ntis m/f:** parent, 2  
**parricīdium, -iī n.:** parricide, murder, treason, 2  
**patria, -ae f.:** fatherland, country, 6\*  
**pertimēscō, -ere, -timuī:** become very fearful, 3  
**plācō (1):** to appease, reconcile, calm, 1  
**praesentia, -ae f.:** presence  
**ratiō, ratiōnis, f.:** account, reason, way, 2  
**relinquō, -ere, -liquī, -lictum:** to leave behind,  
 abandon, 4  
**sēnsus, -ūs m.:** feeling, perception, sensation  
**sequor, -ī, secūtus:** follow, attend, accompany  
**servus, -ī, m.:** slave, 2  
**suspiciō, -ere, -spexī, -spectus:** suspect, look upon  
**timeō, -ēre, -uī:** fear, dread, 4  
**ūllus, -a, -um:** any, 4  
**vereor, -ērī, -itus:** be afraid, fear; revere, 3  
**vīs, (vīs), f.:** force, power, violence, 4  
**vītō (1):** avoid, evade, shun, 4  
**vulnerō (1):** wound, injure, 2

- 1 **Servī...meī:** subject of metuerent  
**sī...metuerent...putārem:** *if...feared...I would think...*; present contrary to fact condition (sī impf. subj., impf. subj.)  
**ut...metuunt:** *as...*; ut in a comparative clause  
 2 **domum meam relinquendam (esse):** *that... must be...*; ind. disc., with passive periphrastic (gerundive + sum), supply the inf. esse  
 3 **tibi urbem (reliquendam esse):** *that...*; **ellipsis** ind. disc., urbem is acc. subj., add the passive

- periphrastic from above; tibi is dat. of agent  
**arbitrāris:** 2s pres. deponent  
**sī...vidērem...māllem:** *If I saw...I would prefer*; pres. contrary to fact (sī impf. subj., impf.) 1s impf. subj. mālō, mālle  
**meīs cīvibus:** *in the eyes of...*; dat. of reference  
**iniūriā:** *with injustice*; i.e. unjustly, abl. manner  
 4 **cārēre mē quam...cōspicī:** *that I...than I be...* ind. disc. which includes a comparison; mē is the acc. subj. of both act. inf. and pass. inf.



Servī mēhercule meī sī mē istō pactō metuerent,	1
ut tē metuunt omnēs cīvēs tuī,	2
[domum meam relinquendam] <b>putārem</b> :	
tū [tibi urbem] nōn <b>arbitrāris</b> ?	
Et sī mē meīs cīvibus iniūriā suspectum tam graviter atque offēnsū vidērem,	3-4
[carēre mē aspectū civium	
quam īnfestīs omnium oculīs cōnspicī] <b>māllem</b> :	5
tū, cum cōnscientiā scelerum tuōrum agnōscās	
[odium omnium, iūstum et iam diū tibi dēbitum,]	6
<b>dubitās</b> ,	
quōrum mentēs sēnsūsque vulnerās,	
eōrum aspectum praesentiamque vītāre?	7
Sī tē parentēs timērent atque ōdissent tuī	8
neque eōs ratiōne ūllā plācāre possēs,	
ut opīnor,	
ab eōrum oculīs aliquō <b>concēderēs</b> .	9
Nunc tē patria,	
quae commūnis est parēns omnium nostrum,	10
<b>ōdit ac metuit</b> ,	
et iam diū [nihil tē <b>iūdicat</b>	
nisi dē parricīdiō suō cōgitāre];	11
hūius tū neque auctōritātem <b>verēbere</b>	
nec iūdicium <b>sequēre</b>	
nec vim <b>pertimēscēs</b> ?	12

4 **aspectū**: *from...*; abl. of separation

**īnfestīs...oculīs**: abl. of means

5 **cum...agnōscās**: *when...*; with 2s pres. subj., cōnscientiā is abl. of means

6 **odium omnium iūstum et...debitum (esse)**: *that...*; ind. disc., odium is acc. subj., supply the inf. esse; omnium is a subjective gen.

**quōrum mentēs sēnsūsque vulnerās...eōrum**: *of those whose minds and feelings you wound*; eōrum, 'of those,' is the antecedent of quōrum

8 **sī timērent...ōdissent...possēs,...concēderēs**: *if (they) feared...hated...you were able..., you would withdraw*; present contrary to fact condition (sī impf. subj., impf. subj.); ōdi is a

defective verb: thus, ōdissent is plpf. subj. in form impf. in sense

8 **tuī**: *your*; with parentēs, in emphatic position

**ut opīnor**: *as I believe*; parenthetical

9 **aliquō**: *somewhere*; adv. (cf. quō)

10 **nostrum**: gen. pl. of nōs, not a possessive adj.

**nihil tē...cōgitāre**: *that you think (about)*

*nothing...*; ind. disc. governed by patria iūdicat

nihil is acc. of the inf., and tē is acc. subject

**nisi**: *except..*

11 **hūius**: *of this one*; i.e. of the patria

**verēber(is)...sequēr(is)**: 2s fut. deponents

12 **pertimēscēs**: 2s fut.; all 12 lines (conditions + questions) form a very large tricolon crescens

18. Quae tēcum, Catilīna, sīc agit et quōdam modō tacita loquitur: “Nūllum iam aliquot annīs facinus exstitit nisi per tē, nūllum flāgitium sine tē; tibi ūnī multōrum cīvium necēs, tibi vexātiō dīreptiōque sociōrum impūnīta fuit ac lībera; tū nōn solum ad neglegendās lēgēs et quaesitiōnēs, vērū etiam ad ēvertendās perfringendāsque valuistī. Superiōra illa, quamquam ferenda nōn fuērunt, tamen, ut potuī, tulī; nunc vērō mē tōtam esse in metū propter ūnum tē, quidquid increpuerit, Catilīnam timērī, nūllum vidērī contrā mē cōnsilium inīrī posse quod ā tuō scelere abhorreat, nōn est ferendum. Quam ob rem discēde atque hunc mihi timōrem ēripe; sī est vērū, nē opprimar, sīn falsus, ut tandem aliquandō timēre dēsīnam.”

**abhorreō, -ēre:** shrink from; is averse to (+ab), 2  
**aliquandō:** sometimes, at some time, 3  
**aliquot:** some, a few  
**annus, -ī m.:** year  
**contrā:** opposite, facing (acc.); in response, 4  
**dēsīnō, -ere, dēsī, dēsītum:** cease, leave off, 2  
**dīreptiō, -iōnis f.:** plundering, pillaging  
**discēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum:** to go away, depart  
**ēripiō, -ere, -uī, reptus:** rescue, snatch from, 2  
**ēvertō, -ere, ēvertī, ēversum:** overturn  
**exstō, -āre, -stitī:** stand out, arise, exist, 2  
**facinus, facinoris n.:** (bad) deed, action; crime, 4  
**fallō, -ere, fefellī, falsum:** deceive, trick, escape notice of, 2  
**flāgitium, -ī n.:** shameful deed, disgrace, 2  
**impūnītus, -a, -um:** unpunished, unrestrained  
**increpō, -āre, -uī, -itum:** make a sound, rustle  
**ineō, -īre, -ī, -itus:** to enter, begin, go in,  
**lēs, lēgis f.:** law, regulation, decree, 3  
**liber, libera, liberum:** free  
**neglegō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctum:** overlook, omit, 2  
**nex, necis f.:** murder, violent death, slaughter, 2

**nisi:** if not, unless 3  
**ob:** on account of (acc.), 2  
**opprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressum:** check, overpower, 3  
**per:** through, across, 4  
**perfringō, ere, -frēgī, -fractum:** break through, shatter, 1  
**propter:** on account of, because of (acc.) 3  
**quaesitiō, -tiōnis f.:** investigation, inquiry  
**quisquis, quidquid:** whoever, whatever  
**sīc:** thus, in this way, 3  
**sīn:** but if, if, however, 3  
**sine:** without (abl.)  
**socius, -ī m.:** ally, companion, comrade, 3  
**sōlus, -a, -um:** alone, only, lone, sole, 5\*  
**tacitus, -a, -um:** silent, quiet, still, tacit, 2  
**timeō, -ēre, -uī:** fear, dread, 4  
**timor, -oris m.:** fear, dread, anxiety, 3  
**tōtus -a, -um:** whole, entire, 3  
**valeō, -ēre, -uī:** to fare well, be strong, prevail  
**vexātiō, -tiōnis f.:** harassing, vexing, troubling

- 1 **Quae:** *this one*; Personification; i.e. Patria, a connective relative  
**sīc agit:** *thus pleads...*; ‘carries on thus’  
**quōdam modō:** *in a certain manner*; manner  
**tacita:** translate the nom. sg. adj. as an adverb  
2 **aliquot annīs:** *within...*; abl. of time within  
**nisi:** *except*  
**(et) nūllum flāgitium (exstitit):** asyndeton and ellipsis; nom. subject; supply the verb  
**tibi ūnī...tibi...:** *for you alone...for you*; dat. of interest (or dat. of possession); ūnus is a pronomial adj. (gen. sg. ūnūs, dat. sg. ūnī)  
3 **multōrum cīvium necēs (fuērunt impūnītae ac liberae):** heavy ellipsis; parallel to the

- following clause; referring to Catiline’s role in the proscriptions of Sulla  
**sociōrum:** *of allies*; referring to 67 BC when Catiline was propraetor in North Africa  
**impūnīta...ac libera:** *with impunity and free (from restraint)*; singular predicates and 3s verb agreeing with plural subjects  
4 **nōn solum...vērū etiam:** *not only...but also*; vērū, ‘in truth,’ is an adverbial acc.  
**ad neglegendās...:** *for neglecting...*; perform a gerund-gerundive flip: translate this gerundive as a gerund (-ing); ad + acc. expressing purpose  
5 **ad (lēgēs) ēvertendās perfringendāsque:** another gerund-gerundive flip; supply lēgēs

Quae tēcum, Catilīna, sīc <b>agit</b>	1
et quōdam modō tacita <b>loquitur</b> :	
“Nūllum iam aliquot annīs facinus <b>existit</b> nisi per tē,	2
nūllum flāgitium sine tē;	
tibi ūnī multōrum cīvium necēs,	3
tibi vexātiō dīreptiōque sociōrum impūnīta <b>fuit</b> ac lībera;	4
tū nōn solum ad neglegendās lēgēs et quaesitiōnēs,	
vērū etiam ad ēvertendās perfringendāsque <b>valuistī</b> .	5
Superiōra illa,	
quamquam ferenda nōn fuērunt,	6
tamen, ut potuī, <b>tulī</b> ;	
nunc vērō	
[mē tōtam esse in metū propter ūnum tē];	7
[quidquid increpuerit, Catilīnam timērī],	
[nūllum vidērī contrā mē cōnsilium inīrī posse	8
quod ā tuō scelere abhorreat],	
nōn <b>est ferendum</b> .	
Quam ob rem <b>discēde</b>	9
atque hunc mihi timōrem <b>ēripe</b> ;	
sī est vērū, nē opprimar,	
sīn falsus, ut tandem aliquandō timēre dēsīnam.”	10

5 **Superiōra illa**: *those previous (actions)*; subj.  
**ferenda fuērunt**: *did have to be endured*; a  
passive periphrastic (gerundive + 3p pf.); illa is  
the subject

6 **ut potuī**: *as (much as) I was able*

**tulī**: 1s pf. ferō

**nunc vērō**: *but now*; ‘now in truth’ abl. as adv.

**mē tōtam...esse, Catilīnam...timērī, nūllum  
...vidērī**: *that I entirely...that Catiline...that no  
plan seems...*; asyndeton, three acc. + inf.

clauses (~ind. disc.) governed by *ferendum est*,  
‘it must not be endured,’ below; the 1<sup>st</sup> pers.

speaker is still personified fem. sg. Patria

**ūnum tē**: *you alone*

7 **quidquid increpuerit**: *whatever (sound he)...*;  
pf. subj. of a subordinate clause in an inf.  
clause (Catilīnam timērī); quidquid is an inner  
acc.; the missing antecedent is an abl. of respect,  
i.e. in respect to sound whatever (sound)...

**Catilīnam timērī**: ind. disc. with pass. inf.

8 **inīrī posse**: governed by vidērī, ‘seems’  
inf. possum and pass. inf. of ineō, inīre, ‘enter’  
**quod...abhorreat**: *which...*; pres. subj. of a  
subordinate clause in an inf. clause (~ ind.  
disc.), the neuter antecedent is cōnsilium

**nōn est ferendum**: *it must not be endured*; an  
impersonal passive periphrastic that governs  
three inf. clauses starting from line 6

**quam ob rem**: ob quam rem; a connective  
relative adj.: translate quam as ‘this’

9 **mihi**: *from me*; dat. of compound verb

**sī est vērū**: supply masc. sg. timor as subject  
**nē opprimar**: *so that I may...*; neg. purpose  
clause with 1s pres. subj. passive

**sīn falsus (est)**: *but if...*; parallel to above

10 **ut...dēsīnam**: *so that...*; purpose clause with  
1s pres. subj.

VIII 19. Haec sī tēcum, ita ut dīxī, patria loquātur, nōnne impetrāre dēbeat, 1  
 etiam sī vim adhibēre nōn possit? Quid quod tū tē ipse in custōdiam  
 dedistī, quod vītandae suspīciōnis causā ad M. Lepidum tē habitāre velle  
 dīxistī? Ā quō nōn receptus, etiam ad mē venīre ausus es, atque ut domī  
 meae tē asservārem rogāstī. Cum ā mē quoque id respōnsum tulissēs, mē 5  
 nullō modō posse eīsdem parietibus tūtō esse tēcum, quī māgnō in  
 perīculō essem, quod eīsdem moenibus continērēmur, ad Q. Metellum  
 praetōrem vēnistī. Ā quō repudiātus, ad sodālem tuum, virum optimum,  
 M. Metellum dēmigrāstī; quem tū vidēlicet et ad cūstōdiendum tē  
 dīligentissimum et ad suspicandum sagācissimum et ad vindicandum 10  
 fortissimum fore putāstī. Sed quam longē vidētur ā carcere atque ā  
 vinculis abesse dēbēre, quī sē ipse iam dignum cūstōdiā iūdicārit? 12

**absum, -esse, āfuī:** to be away, be absent, 2  
**adhibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum:** to apply, admit  
**asservō (1):** watch over, protect, guard, keep  
**audeō, -ēre, ausus sum:** dare, venture, 4  
**carcer, -eris m.:** prison  
**causā:** for the sake of (+ preceding gen.), 3  
**contineō, -ēre, -nuī, -tentum:** hold together, 3  
**cūstōdiā, -ae f.:** guard, sentinel, custody, 3  
**cūstōdiō, -īre, -ivī, -itum:** guard, defend, watch 2  
**dēmigrō (1):** to move away, remove, depart  
**dignus, -a, -um:** worthy of, deserving of (+ abl.)  
**dīligēns, -entis:** diligent, careful, industrious, 2  
**dō, dare, dedī, datum:** give; grant, allow, 3  
**habitō (1):** to live, dwell  
**impetrō (1):** attain (one' request), accomplish  
**iūdicō (1):** judge, decide, assess, investigate, 3  
**Lepidus, -ī m.:** Manius Aemilius Lepidus, 2  
**longē:** far, afar  
**Metellus, -ī m.:** Metellus, 2  
**moenia, -ōrum n.:** walls (of a city) 3

**optimus, -a, -um:** best, noblest, finest, 5\*  
**pariēs, -etis m.:** wall, house walls, 2  
**praetor, -ōris m.:** praetor, 3  
**Quintus (Q.) -ī m.:** Quintus, 1  
**quoque:** also  
**recipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus:** take back, recover  
**repudiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum:** reject, scorn  
**respōnsum, -ī n.:** response, reply, 1  
**rogō (1):** to ask, 3  
**sagāx, -ācis:** keen, alert, wise  
**sodālis, -is m.:** companion, comrade  
**suspīciō, -ōnis f.:** suspicion, mistrust, 2  
**suspīcor, -ārī:** mistrust, suspect  
**tūtus, -a, -um:** safe, secure, guarded (adv. tūtō)  
**vidēlicet:** of course (vidēre licet: 'you may see') 2  
**vinculum, -ī n.:** bond, chain, 2  
**vindicō (1):** avenge, punish, protect, vindicate, 3  
**vīs, (vīs), f.:** force, power, violence, 4  
**vītō (1):** avoid, evade, shun, 4  
**volō, velle, voluī:** will, wish, be willing, 4

1 **haec:** *these things*; acc. object  
**sī...loquātur, ...nōnne dēbeat:** *if...should, ought it not...?*; a fut. less vivid condition (sī pres. subj., pres. subj.)  
**ita ut dīxi:** *thus as...;* parenthetical  
**impetrāre:** *to obtain (her request);* supply acc.  
 2 **etiam sī...possit:** *even if...should;* 2<sup>nd</sup> protasis; in the same condition, pres. subj. possum  
**quid quod...quod:** *what about the fact that... (and the fact) that...;* ellipsis and asyndeton; these substantive quod clauses are both acc. of respect: 'what (do you say) in respect to the fact that...'; see also Lesson 18 (p. 37)

**in custōdiam dedistī:** in October, Catiline was charged on the *Lex Plautia dē vī*, and released into the custody of a fellow Roman.  
 3 **vītandae...causā:** *for the sake of...;* translate as gerund (-ing) in a gerund-gerundive flip.  
**tē...velle:** *that...;* ind. disc. inf. volō  
 4 **Ā quō:** *by this one;* agent; Latin prefers a relative where English prefers a demonstrative  
**ausus es:** 2s pf. deponent, audeō is semi-deponent (deponent only in the pf. tenses)  
**ut...asservārem:** *that...;* ind. command with 1s impf. subj., governed rogā(vi)stī, 2s pf. rogō  
**domī meae:** *at...;* locative domus

Haec sī tēcum, ita ut dīxī, patria loquātur,	1
nōnne impetrāre <b>dēbeat</b> ,	
etiam sī vim adhibēre nōn possit?	2
Quid quod tū tē ipse in custōdiam <b>dedistī</b> ,	3
quod vītandae suspīciōnis causā	
[ad Mānium Lepidum tē habitāre velle] <b>dīxistī</b> ?	4
Ā quō nōn receptus,	
etiam ad mē venīre <b>ausus es</b> ,	
atque ut domī meae tē asservārem <b>rogāstī</b> .	5
Cum ā mē quoque id respōnsum tulissēs,	
[mē nūllō modō posse eīsdem parietibus tūtō esse tēcum],	6
quī māgnō in perīculō essem,	7
quod eīsdem moenibus continēremur,	
ad Quīntum Metellum praetōrem <b>vēnistī</b> .	8
Ā quō repudiātus,	
ad sodālem tuum, virum optimum, Mārcum Metellum <b>dēmigrāstī</b> ;	9
[quem tū vidēlicet	
et ad cūstōdiendum tē dīligentissimum	10
et ad suspicandum sagācissimum	
et ad vindicandum fortissimum fore] <b>putāstī</b> .	11
Sed quam longē <b>vidētur</b> ā carcere	
atque ā vinculis abesse dēbēre,	12
quī sē ipse iam dīgnum cūstōdiā iūdicārit?	

5 **cum...tulissēs**: *after...carried*; plpf. subj. ferō  
**id**: *this*; demonstrative adj.

**mē...posse...esse**: (*namely*) *that...*; ind. disc.  
(inf. clause) in apposition to respōnsum

6 **nūllō modō**: *in...*; abl. of manner  
**eīs-dem parietibus**: *in...*; abl. place where  
**tūtō**: *in safety*; adverb from tūtus  
**quī...esse**: *who...was...*; relative clause of  
characteristic with 1s impf. subj. sum. Though  
these clauses are often consecutive (result) in  
sense, this one is causal (equiv. to ‘cum ego’)

7 **quod...continēremur**: *because...*; subj. of a  
subordinate clause in ind. disc.; causal quod  
**eīsdem moenibus**: *with...*; abl. of means

8 **praetorem**: Quintus Metellus Celer in 63

9 **Ā quō**: *by this one*; abl. agent with PPP repudiō

**quem...fore**: *that this one...would be...*; ind.  
disc.; quem (make a demonstrative) is acc. subj.  
and fore = futūrum esse, the fut. inf. of sum

**tū vidēlicet**: outside the ind. disc. with putāstī  
**et ad cūstōdiendum tē dīligentissimum**: *most  
diligent for guarding you*; superlative predicate  
adj. (after fore); perform a gerund-gerundive:  
translate the gerundive as gerunds (-ing) + tē

10 **et ad suspicandum (tē)...fortissimum**: repeat  
the note above twice; add tē to each gerundive

11 **putā(vi)stī**: syncopated 2s pf.

**quam longē...vidētur...abesse dēbēre**: *how  
far does it seem (that one) ought to be from...?*

12 **iūdicā(ve)rit**: *judged (x) (y)*; pf. subj., relative  
clause of characteristic with a double acc.; acc.  
obj. sē and acc. pred. dignum + abl. (respect)

20. Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna, dubitās, sī ēmorī aequō animō nōn potes, 1  
 abīre in aliquās terrās et vītā istā, multīs suppliciīs iūstīs dēbitīsque  
 ēreptam, fugae sōlitūdīnīque mandāre? “Refer,” inquis, “ad senātum;” id  
 enim postulās, et sī hic ōrdō placēre sibi dēcrēverit tē īre in exsilium,  
 obtemperātūrum tē esse dīcis. Nōn referam id quod abhorret ā meīs mōribus, 5  
 et tamen faciam ut intellegās quid hī dē tē sentiant. Ēgredere ex urbe,  
 Catilīna, liberā rem pūblicā metū; in exsilium, sī hanc vōcem exspectās,  
 proficīscere. Quid est, Catilīna? Ecquid attendis? Ecquid animadvertis  
 hōrum silentium? Patiuntur, tacent. Quid exspectās auctōritātem loquentium,  
 quōrum voluntātem tacitōrum perspicis? 10

**abeō, -īre, -ī (īvī), -itus:** go away or off, depart  
**abhorreō, -ēre:** shrink from; is averse to (+ab), 2  
**aequus, -a, -um:** level, equal, even, impartial  
**aliquandō:** sometimes, at some time, 3  
**animadvertō, -ere, -vertī, -versum:** to notice,  
 turn attention to, 2  
**attendō, -ere, attendī:** pay attention to, consider  
**dēcernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētum:** decide, resolve, 3  
**dubitō (1):** waver, hesitate, be in doubt, 3  
**ecquis, ecquid:** any? anyone? anything?, 2  
**ēgredior, -ī, -gressus:** go out, disembark, 3  
**ēmorior, ēmorī, ēmortuus sum:** die, die off  
**ēripiō, -ere, -uī, ēreptus:** rescue, snatch from, 2  
**fuga, -ae f.:** flight, haste, exile, speed, 2  
**inquam:** say  
**iūstus, -a -um:** just, fair, right(eous), 3

**liberō (1):** free, set free, liberate, 3  
**mandō (1):** entrust, commnd, order, command, 2  
**mōs, mōris m.:** custom, manner, way; character, 3  
**obtemperō (1):** comply with, conform to, obey  
**ordō, -inis m.:** order, rank, line, 3  
**perspicō, -ere, -spexī:** to observe, perceive  
**placet (placeō, -ēre, -uī):** it is pleasing, 2  
**postulō (1):** demand, claim, request, ask, 2  
**referō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum:** report, bring back, 3  
**silentium, -iī n.:** silence  
**sōlitūdō, sōlitūdinis f.:** loneliness, solitude  
**taceō, -ēre, -uī, -itum:** be silent, say nothing, 3  
**tacitus, -a, -um:** silent, quiet, still, tacit, 2  
**terra, -ae f.:** land, earth, 4  
**vōcō (1):** call, name, address, summon  
**voluntās, -tātis f.:** will, free-will, wish, choice, 2

1 **quae cum ita sint:** *since these things are so,*  
 i.e. as a result; cum is causal; see also L. 12  
**dubitās:** *do you hesitate...?*; + two infinitives  
**aequō animō:** *with a calm mind, with a level*  
*head, or with a tranquil heart;* abl. of manner  
 2 **suppliciīs...dēbitīsque:** *from...;* separation  
 3 **ēreptam:** PPP modifying vītā  
**mandāre:** *to entrust (acc.) to (dat. ind. obj.)*  
**refer:** *bring (a motion);* sg. imperative, an  
 idiom; Catiline challenges Cicero to bring the  
 a motion for exile to a vote before the Senate  
**enim:** *(I say this) for...;* postpositive  
 4 **sī...dēcrēverit, ...obtemperātūrum esse dīcis:**  
*you say that you will comply, if...decrees;* a fut.  
 more vivid condition (sī fut. pf., fut.) in ind.  
 disc.: the apodosis becomes a fut. inf. and the  
 protasis should be pres. subj. but is here fut. pf.  
**hic ōrdō:** i.e. the senate  
**placēre sibi:** *that it is...;* ind. disc., placēre is an  
 impers. inf.; dat. of interest of reflexive sē

**tē īre in exsilium:** *that you ...;* inf. eō; subject  
 of placēre  
 5 **referam:** 1s fut., see note for refer in line 3  
**id quod:** *that which*  
**ā moribus meīs:** *from...;* separation, in the pl.  
 mōs may be ‘character’, ‘habits,’ or ‘practice’  
 6 **faciam ut intellegās:** *I will bring it about that...*  
 faciō commonly governs a result (consecutive)  
 clause, here with 2s pres. subj.; faciam is 1s fut.  
**quid...sentiant:** ind. question with pres. subj.  
**Ēgredere...liberā...proficīscere:** singular  
 imperative, deponent, active, and deponent  
 7 **metū:** *from...;* abl. of separation  
 8 **Ecquid attendis?:** *Are you paying any*  
*attention?;* ecquid is a neut. inner acc.  
 9 **hōrum:** i.e. of these senators  
**patiuntur:** *they allow (it);* i.e. exile  
**Quid:** *why...?*  
**loquentium:** *of those...;* gen. pl. pres. pple  
 10 **tacitōrum:** *in their silence;* modifying quōrum

Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna,	1
<b>dubitās,</b>	
sī ēmorī aequō animō nōn potes,	
abīre in aliquās terrās et vītam istam,	2
multīs suppliciīs iūstīs dēbitīsque ēreptam,	3
fugae sōlitūdīnīque mandāre?	
“Refer,” inquis, “ad senātum;”	
id enim <b>postulās,</b>	4
et [sī hic ōrdō [placēre sibi] dēcrēverit [tē īre in exsilium],	
obtemperātūrum tē esse] <b>dīcis.</b>	5
Nōn <b>referam,</b>	
id quod abhorret ā meīs mōribus,	
et tamen <b>faciam</b>	6
ut intellegās quid hī dē tē sentiant.	
<b>Ēgredere</b> ex urbe, Catilīna,	7
<b>līberā</b> rem pūblicam metū;	
in exsilium, sī hanc vōcem exspectās, <b>proficīscere.</b>	8
Quid <b>est,</b> Catilīna?	
Ecquid <b>attendis?</b>	
ecquid <b>animadvertis</b> hōrum silentium?	9
<b>Patiuntur, tacent.</b>	
Quid <b>exspectās</b> auctōritātem loquentium,	
quōrum voluntātem tacitōrum perspicis?	10

### Quam

There are two uses of *quam* in Cicero: (1) the interrogative/relative pronoun and (2) an adv. of degree (“to what degree” or “how”) formed from the fem. sg. of the pronoun and introducing a new clause.

1. Interrogative/Relative fem. sg. <sup>6</sup>	pestem quam	<i>the plague which</i>	p. 4, 20, 40, 50, 52
2. Adverb (how, as) <sup>12</sup>			
a. how (interrogative adv.) <sup>3</sup>	quam diū...?	<b>How long?</b>	2, 26, 42
b. as (relative adv. in a clause of comparison)			
i. with positive degree adj./adv. <sup>2</sup>	tam...quam	<i>so...as...</i>	14, 16
ii. with comparative adj./adv. <sup>6</sup>	ācriōribus quam	<i>harsher than...</i>	6, 12, 18, 38, 56, 60
iii. with superlative adj./adv. <sup>1</sup>	quam plūrimōs (potest)	<b>as many as possible</b>	24

Because comparative clauses in #2b regularly repeat verbs and other words from the main clause, Latin often uses ellipsis to remove repetition either in the main clause or in the clause of comparison. English readers naturally add these words when they translate (e.g. ‘potest’ in iii. above).

21. At sī hoc idem huic adulēscētī optimō, P. Sēstiō, sī fortissimō virō, M. 1  
Mārcellō, dīxissem, iam mihi cōsulī hōc ipsō in templō senātus iūre optimō  
vim et manūs intulisset. Dē tē autem, Catilīna, cum quiēscunt, probant; cum  
patiuntur, dēcernunt; cum tacent, clāmant; neque hī solum quōrum tibi  
auctōritās est vidēlicet cāra, vīta vīlissima, sed etiam illī equitēs Rōmānī, 5  
honestissimī atque optimī virī, cēterīque fortissimī cīvēs, quī circumstant  
senātum, quōrum tū et frequentiam vidēre et studia percipere et vōcēs paulō  
ante exaudīre potuistī, quōrum ego vix abs tē iam diū manūs ac tēla  
contineō. eōsdem facile addūcam ut tē, haec quae vāstāre iam prīdem studēs  
relinquentem, ūsque ad portās prōsequantur. 10

**addūcō, -ere, -dūxī:** to prompt, lead to, bring, 2  
**adulēscens, -ntis m./f.:** youth, young  
**cārus, -a, -um:** dear, precious, costly, 2  
**cēterī, -ae, -a:** the remaining, the rest, the others 4  
**circumstō (1):** stand around, surround, 2  
**clāmō (1):** call, cry, shout  
**contineō, -ēre, -nuī, -tentum:** hold together, 3  
**dēcernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētum:** decide, resolve, 3  
**eques, equitis m.:** equestrian, 3  
**exaudiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum:** hear clearly, hear  
**facilis, -e:** easy, 2  
**frequentia, -ae f.:** multitude, crowd, 2  
**honestus, -a, -um:** honorable, respectable, noble  
**inferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus:** bring (into), wage, 2  
**iūs, iūris n.:** justice, law, right, 3  
**Mārcellus, -ī m.:** Marcellus  
**paulus, -a, -um:** little, small, 4  
**percipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum:** perceive; seize, 2  
**porta, -ae f.:** gate, city gate, 2  
**prīdem:** long before, long ago, 4

**probō (1):** approve, esteem, commend, 1  
**prōsequor, -quī, prōsecūtus:** escort, accompany  
**Publius (P.), -ī m.:** Publius, 2  
**quiēscō, -ere, -quiēvī:** keep quiet, be still, rest  
**relinquō, -ere, -liquī, -lictum:** to leave behind,  
abandon, 4  
**Sēstius, -ī m.:** Sestius  
**studeō, -ēre, uī:** be eager, strive for, 2  
**studium, -ī n.:** enthusiasm, zeal, desire, pursuit, 2  
**taceō, -ēre, -uī, -itum:** be silent, say nothing, 3  
**tēlum, -ī n.:** weapon, projective, arrow, spear, 3  
**templum, -ī n.:** temple, 3  
**ūsque:** all the way, continuously, as far as, 2  
**vāstō (1):** lay waste, destroy, devastate, 3  
**vidēlicet:** of course (vidēre licet: 'you may see') 2  
**vīlis, -e:** cheap, common, worthless  
**vīs, (vīs), f.:** force, power, violence, 4  
**vix:** with difficulty, with effort, scarcely, 3  
**vōcō (1):** call, name, address, summon

1 **sī...dīxissem,...intulisset:** *If I had...,...would have...;* past contrary to fact condition (sī plpf. subj., plpf. subj.), dīcō and inferō  
**hoc idem:** neuter sg. acc. obj.  
**adulēscētī:** dat. ind. object of dīxissem  
**virō:** dat. ind. object of dīxissem  
2 **mihi cōsulī:** *upon me the consul;* dat. of compound verb and dat. of apposition  
**hōc ipsō in templō:** in hōc templō ipsō  
**iūre optimō:** *very rightly;* 'with very good right,' dat. of manner, see also iūre in Lesson 7  
3 **vim et manūs:** *violent hands;* hendiadys the two terms refer to one object: 'the violence of these hands!'  
**probant:** supply mē as object  
4 **patiuntur:** *they allow (me to talk);* 3p pres. subj

**neque hī solum...sed etiam illī...:** *and not only these (senators) ...but also those...;* nom. subj. of the preceding verbs, quiēscunt to clāmant  
**tibi:** *to you;* dat. of reference with predicate adjectives, cara and superlative vīlissima  
5 **(et quōrum) vīta (est) vīlissima:** *and whose lives are...;* asyndeton and ellipsis; Latin uses the sg. vīta where English expects pl. vītae  
7 **(et) quōrum:** *(and) whose...;* modifies three acc. objs.: frequentiam, studia and vōcēs;  
**et...et...et:** *both...and...and*  
**paulō:** *a little:* abl. of degree of difference  
8 **potuistī:** 2s pf. possum  
**(et) quōrum:** *(and) whose...;* antecedents are the senators, equestrians, cīvēs in lines 4-6; another possible antecedent is the eōsdem



At sī hoc idem huic adulēscētī optimō, Pūbliō Sēstiō,	1
sī fortissimō virō, Mārcō Mārcellō, dīxissem,	2
iam mihi cōsulī	
hōc ipsō in templō	
senātus iūre optimō	
vim et manūs <b>intulisset.</b>	3
Dē tē autem, Catilīna,	
cum quiēscunt, <b>probant;</b>	
cum patiuntur, <b>dēcernunt;</b>	4
cum tacent, <b>clāmant;</b>	
neque hī solum	
quōrum tibi auctōritās est vidēlicet cāra,	5
vīta vīlissima,	
sed etiam illī equitēs Rōmānī,	
honestissimī atque optimī virī,	6
cēterīque fortissimī cīvēs,	
quī circumstant senātum,	7
quōrum tū	
et frequentiam vidēre	
et studia percipere	
et vōcēs paulō ante exaudīre potuistī.	8
quōrum ego vix abs tē iam diū manūs ac tēla contineō.	9
eōsdem facile <b>addūcam</b>	
ut tē,	
haec quae vāstāre iam prīdem studēs relinquentem,	10
ūsque ad portās prōsequantur.	

9 **contineō**: *I have been holding back*; pres. pf. progressive in sense following iam diū  
**eōsdem**: *these same men*; i.e. the senators, equestrians and fortissimī cīvēs  
**facile**: adverb  
**addūcam ut...prōsequantur**: *I will prompt... that...*; 1s fut. governing an ind. command with pres. subj.; cf. addūcor ut in Lesson 6  
**haec quae...studēs**: *these things which...*; haec

is acc. object of the pres. pple relinquentem; the relative clause govern 2s pres. indicative studeō  
**iam prīdem**: *long before now*; often as one word, iamprīdem  
**studēs**: *you have been eager*; 2s pres.  
10 **relinquentem**: pres. pple relinquo  
**prōsequantur**: *escort*; 'follow in front,' 3p pres. subj. in the ind. command

IX 22. Quamquam quid loquor? Tē ut ūlla rēs frangat? Tū ut umquam tē 1  
 corrigās? Tū ut ūllam fugam meditēre? Tū ut ūllum exsilium cōgitēs?  
 Utinam tibi istam mentem dī immortalēs duint! Tametsī videō, sī, meā vōce  
 perterritus, īre in exsilium animum indūxeris, quanta tempestās invidiae  
 nōbīs, sī minus in praesēns tempus, recentī memoriā scelerum tuōrum, at in 5  
 posteritātem impendeat. Sed est tantī, dummodo ista sit prīvāta calamitās et  
 ā reī pūblicaē periculīs sēiungātur. Sed tū ut vitīīs tuīs commoveāre, ut  
 lēgum poenās pertimēscās, ut temporibus reī pūblicaē cēdās, nōn est  
 postulandum. Neque enim is es, Catilīna, ut tē aut pudor umquam ā  
 turpitūdine aut metus ā periculō aut ratiō ā furōre revocārit. 10

**calamitās, -itātis f.:** loss, calamity, misfortune, 2  
**cēdō, -ere, cessī, cessum:** move away, withdraw, yield (dat)  
**cōgitō (1):** to think, ponder, consider; plan, 4  
**commoveō, -ere, -mōvī, mōtum:** trouble, upset, 3  
**corrigo, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctum:** reformat, correct  
**deus, -ī m.:** god, divinity, deity, 4  
**dō, dare, dedī, datum:** give; grant, allow, 3  
**dummodo:** provided only, provided that  
**frangō, -ere, frēgī, frāctus:** break, shatter  
**fuga, -ae f.:** flight, haste, exile, speed, 2  
**immortalis, -e:** immortal, 4  
**impendeō, -ere:** hang over, threaten, 4  
**inducō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum:** bring or lead into  
**invidia, -ae f.:** envy, hatred, ill-will, 11\*  
**lēs, -lēgis f.:** law, regulation, decree, 3  
**meditor, -ārī, -ātus sum:** reflect, think, consider 2  
**memoria, -ae f.:** memory, 2  
**minus:** less, 2

**perterreō, -ere:** frighten, terrify  
**pertimēscō, -ere, -timuī:** become very fearful, 3  
**poena, poenae, f.:** punishment, 3  
**posteritās, posteritātis f.:** posterity, future, 3  
**postulō (1):** demand, request, ask, 2  
**praesēns, -ntis:** present, instant  
**pudor, -oris m.:** sense of shame, modesty  
**quantus, -a, -um:** how great, much, or many, 2  
**ratiō, ratiōnis, f.:** account, reason, way, 2  
**recēns, -ntis:** fresh, recent  
**revocō (1):** recall, call back,  
**sēiungō, -ere, -iūnxī, -iūnctum:** separate, sever  
**tametsi:** and yet, although; even if  
**tempestās, -tātis f.:** tempest, storm  
**turpitūdō, -dinis f.:** disgrace, shame, dishonor, 3  
**ūllus, -a, -um:** any, some, 4  
**umquam:** ever, 2  
**utinam:** would that...  
**vitium, -iī n.:** vice, fault, defect, 2

1 **quamquam:** *and yet*; elsewhere ‘although’  
**tē ut...frangat:** *so that...may...*; **parallelism**,  
**anaphora**; a series of four purpose clauses with  
 pres. subj. in response to the initial question;  
 the pronouns tē and tū belong within the clause  
 2 **meditē(ris):** contracted 2s pres. subj. deponent  
 3 **Utinam...duint:** *Would that...give...!*; Utinam  
 introduces an optative subj. (subj. of wish);  
 duint, equiv. to dent, is an old form of 3s pres.  
 subj. for dō, dare  
**dī:** nom. pl. deus  
**Tametsī videō:** *and yet I see*; i.e. I understand;  
 Cicero is talking about understanding not vision  
**sī...animum indūxeris, quanta...impendeat:**  
*if you should draw your attention..., how*  
*great...would...;* a fut. less vivid condition (sī  
 pres. (pf.) subj., pres. subj.), here with a pf.

subj. (translate as a present); the apodosis is an  
 ind. question governed by videō  
 4 **perterritus:** PPP modifies 2s subject, ‘you’  
**īre:** inf. eō, īre, ‘go’  
**quanta tempestās...impendeat:** *how great...;*  
 ind. question with interrogative adj.; pres. subj.  
**invidiae:** appositional gen. with tempestās  
 5 **nōbīs:** *over us*; dat. of compound impendat  
**sī minus in praesēns tempus...at in**  
**posteritātem:** *if less so at the present time—*  
*because of the fresh memory of your crimes—at*  
*least in the future*; minus is a comparative adv.  
 memōriā is an abl. of acuse  
 6 **est tantī:** *it is worthwhile (for me)*; i.e. it is  
 worthwhile to be an object of hatred (invidiae);  
 lit. ‘it is of such great value,’ gen. of price or  
 value (variation of gen. quality) as the predicate

Quamquam quid <b>loquor</b> ?	1
Tē ut ūlla rēs frangat?	
Tū ut umquam tē corrigās?	2
Tū ut ūllam fugam meditēre?	
Tū ut ūllum exsilium cōgitēs?	
Utinam tibi istam mentem dī immortalēs <b>duint!</b>	3
Tametsī <b>videō</b> ,	
sī, meā vōce perterritus,	4
īre in exsilium animum indūxeris,	
quanta tempestās invidiae nōbīs,	5
sī minus in praesēns tempus,	
recentī memoriā scelerum tuōrum,	
at in posteritātem impendat.	6
Sed <b>est</b> tantī,	
dummodo ista sit prīvāta calamitās	
et ā reī pūblicaē perīculīs sējungātur.	7
Sed tū ut vitiīs tuīs commoveāre,	
ut lēgum poenās pertimēscās,	8
ut temporibus reī pūblicaē cēdās,	
nōn <b>est postulandum</b> .	9
Neque enim is es, Catilīna,	
ut tē	
aut pudor umquam ā turpitūdine	10
aut metus ā perīculō	
aut ratiō ā furōre revocārit.	

6 **dummodo...sit...sēiungātur**: *provided that...*; a proviso clause governs a subj., here 3s pres. subj. of sum and sēiungō

7 **ā...perīculīs**: *from...*; abl. of separation  
**tū ut...commoveār(is)...ut...ut**: *that you are troubled...*; asyndeton and parallelism a series of ind. commands with pres. subj. as subject of a passive periphrastic, postulandum est; commoveāre is a contracted 2s pres. pass. subj  
**vitiīs tuīs**: *by...*; abl. of cause

8 **lēgum poenās**: i.e. punishments demanded by the laws; subjective gen.  
**temporibus**: *to the (present) circumstances*;

with a slightly negative connotation: ‘the present needs’ or ‘distressful circumstances’  
**reī pūblicaē**: gen. sg.

**cēdās**: *you yield to, you give way to* (dat.)  
**postulandum est (nōbīs)**: *it must be... (by us)*; or actively ‘we must not...’ impers. passive periphrastic (gerundive + sum); add dat. agent

9 **neque enim**: *for...not*  
**is...ut...revocāv(er)it**: *such a man that...*; ‘is’ is a demonstrative, nom. pred.; a result clause with syncopated 3s pf. subj. (translate as pf.)  
10 **aut...aut...aut**: *either...or...or*; parallelism; three nom. subjects and three abl. separations

23. Quam ob rem, ut saepe iam dīxī, proficīscere, ac, sī mihi inimicō, ut  
 praedicās, tuō cōnflāre vīs invidiam, rēctā perge in exsilium. Vix feram  
 sermōnēs hominum, sī id fēceris; vix mōlem istū invidiae, sī in exsilium  
 iūssū cōsulis ieris, sustinēbō. Sīn autem servīre meae laudī et glōriae māvis,  
 ēgredere cum importūnā scelerātōrum manū, cōnfer tē ad Mānlium, concitā  
 perditōs cīvēs, sēcerne tē ā bonīs, īnfer patriae bellum, exsultā impiō  
 latrōciniō, ut ā mē nōn ēiectus ad aliēnōs, sed invītātus ad tuōs īsse videāris. 7

**aliēnus, -a, -um:** of another, foreign

**bellum, -ī, n.:** war, 6\*

**concitō (1):** stir up, arouse, excite, 2

**cōnferō, -ferre:** bring (together); defer, postpone 3

**cōnflō (1):** kindle, arouse, blow up, 2

**ēgredior, -ī, -gressus:** go out, disembark, 3

**ēiciō, -ere, ēiēcī, ēiectum:** cast or throw out, 2

**exsultō (1):** jump up, spring up; exult, 2

**glōria, -ae, f.:** glory, fame, 2

**impius, -a, -um:** undutiful, disloyal, impious, 3

**importūnus, -a, -um:** unfit, grievous, dangerous

**inferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus:** bring (into), wage, 2

**inimicus, -a, -um:** rival, hostile, unfriendly, 2

**invītō (1):** to invite, 2

**iūssū:** by order, at the command, 3

**latrōcinium, -ī m.:** highway robbery, banditry, 3

**laus, laudis f.:** praise, glory, merit

**mālō, mālle, māluī (magis vōlō):** prefer, wish, 2

**Mānlius, -īī m.:** Manlius, Gaius Manlius, 3

**mōlēs, -is f.:** mass, weight, load, burden

**ob:** on account of (acc.), 2

**pergō, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctum:** continue, keep on, proceed, 2

**praedicō (1):** proclaim, publish, declare, 2

**rēctā:** straightaway, straight, directly

**scelerātus, -a, -um:** wicked, criminal, vicious, 3

**sēcernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētum:** separate, set apart, distinguish, 3

**sermō, -ōnis n.:** conversation, discourse, speech

**serviō, -īre, -īvī:** to serve, be of service to (dat)

**sīn:** but if, if, however, 3

**sustineō, -ēre, -uī:** hold up, support, sustain, 1

**vīs, (vīs), f.:** force, power, violence, 4

**vix:** with difficulty, with effort, scarcely, 3

1 **quam ob rem:** *for this reason;* connective relative adj.

**ut:** *as;* parenthetical, clause of comparison

**proficīscere:** sg. imperative, deponent

**sī...vīs, perge:** *if you wish...*; simple pres.

condition (sī pres., pres. or equiv.); 2s volō and a sg. imperative

**mihi inimicō...tuō:** *toward...*; dat. ind. object with cōnflāre

**ut praedicās:** *as...*; parenthetical

2 **feram, sī fēceris:** *I will..., if you do this;* fut.. more vivid condition (sī fut. (pf.), fut.), translate the fut. pf. as present with fut. sense; Cicero says that he will endure the hatred of the people as long as Catiline leaves.

3 **istū:** *of that...*; gen. sg. with gen. invidiae

**sī īeris, sustinēbō:** another fut. more vivid condition, here with fut. pf. of eō, īre (translate as present with fut. sense)

4 **sīn...māvis..., ēgredere:** *but if you prefer...*; simple present condition (see note for line 1); māvis is 2s pres. mālō

5 **ēgredere, cōnfer,...exsultā:** asyndeton, a series of six imperatives; ēgredere is a sg. deponent imperative, while cōnfer and infer are sg. imperatives which lack the final stem-vowel

6 **perditōs:** *corrupted;* PPP perditō

**ā bonīs:** *from...*; i.e. noble men, the senators, abl. of separation

**patriae:** *on...*; dat. of compound verb īnfer

**impiō latrōciniō:** *in...*; abl. of cause

7 **ut...videāris:** *so that you may seem...*; purpose clause with 2s pres. subj.

**ā mē:** *by...*; abl. agent

**aliēnōs:** *strangers;* substantive

**tuōs (virōs):** i.e. comrades, companions

**īsse:** pf. inf. eō, īre, i(v)ī

Quam ob rem, ut saepe iam dīxī,	1
<b>proficīscere,</b>	
ac, sī mihi inimīcō, ut praedicās, tuō cōnflāre vīs invidiam,	2
rēctā <b>perge</b> in exsilium.	
Vix <b>feram</b> sermōnēs hominum,	3
sī id fēceris;	
vix mōlem istūs invidīae,	
sī in exsilium iūssū cōnsulis ieris, <b>sustinēbō.</b>	4
Sīn autem servīre meae laudī et glōriae māvis,	
<b>ēgrederere</b> cum importūnā scelerātōrum manū,	5
<b>cōnfer</b> tē ad Mānlium,	
<b>concitā</b> perditōs cīvēs,	6
<b>sēcerne</b> tē ā bonīs,	
<b>īnfer</b> patriae bellum,	
<b>exsultā</b> impiō latrōciniō,	7
ut ā mē	
nōn ēiectus ad aliēnōs,	
sed invītātus ad tuōs īsse videāris.	

### Common Uses of the Ablative in the Speech

Every use is found within the speech.

<u>construction</u>	<u>example</u>	<u>translation</u>
Ablative Absolute	urbe captā	<i>the city having been captured</i>
Ablative of Agent	ā matre vocātur	<i>he is called by his mother</i>
Ablative of Means (instrument)	stilō scrībēs	<i>writing with a stylus</i>
Ablative of Cause	gaudiō commōtus	<i>moved by joy</i>
Ablative of Place Where	in urbibus	<i>in the cities</i>
Ablative of Place From Which	ab marī	<i>from the sea</i>
Ablative of Separation (includes From Which)	timore liberātur	<i>she is free from fear</i>
Ablative of Source (Origin)	clārior luce	<i>brighter than light</i>
Ablative of Accompaniment	cum amicīs	<i>with friends</i>
Ablative of Manner	cum dīligentiā	<i>with diligence</i>
Ablative of Time When	eō tempore	<i>at that time</i>
Ablative of Respect (Specification)	linguā differunt	<i>differ in respect to language</i>
Ablative of Quality (Description)	est animō bonō	<i>is of good will</i>
Ablative of Comparison	clārō patre	<i>from a famous father</i>
Ablative of Degree of Difference	multō clārior	<i>much brighter</i>
Ablative of Attendant Circumstances	cum salūte	<i>to the security of the republic</i>
w/ verbs: <i>potior, utor, fungor, fruor, vescor</i>	utī gladiō	<i>to employ a sword</i>
w/ adjectives: <i>dignus, indignus</i>	glōriā indignus	<i>unworthy of glory</i>

24. Quamquam quid ego tē invitem, ā quō iam sciam esse praemissōs quī 1  
 tibi ad Forum Aurēlium praestōlārentur armātī, cui iam sciam pactam et  
 cōstitūtā cum Mānliō diem, ā quō etiam aquilam illam argenteam, quam  
 tibi ac tuīs omnibus cōfidō perniciosam ac fūnestram futūram, cui domī  
 tuae sacrārium scelerātum cōstitūtum fuit, sciam esse praemissam? Tū ut 5  
 illā carēre diūtius possīs quam venerārī ad caedem proficiscēns solēbās, ā  
 cūius altāribus saepe istam impiam dexteram ad necem cīvium trānstulistī? 7

**altar (altāre), altāris n.:** altar

**aquila, -ae f.:** eagle

**argenteus, -a, -um:** silvery, of silver

**armātus, -a, -um:** armed, armor-clad, 1

**Aurēlius, -a, -um:** of Aurelius, Aurelian

**careō, -ēre, caruī:** be without, lack (+ abl.), 2

**confidō, -ere:** trust, believe firmly, rely upon, 2

**constituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus:** decide, establish, 4

**dexter, -tera, -terum:** right, right (arm)

**forum, -ī n.:** forum, marketplace

**fūnestus, -a, -um:** deadly, fatal, destructive

**impius, -a, -um:** undutiful, disloyal, impious, 3

**invitō (1):** to invite, 2

**Mānlius, -ī m.:** Manlius, Gaius Manlius, 3

**nex, necis f.:** murder, violent death, slaughter, 2

**paciscor, -ī, pactus sum:** agree upon, bargain, 1

**perniciōsus, -a, -um:** destructive, ruinous, 4

**praemittō, -ere:** send forward, send ahead, 2

**praestōlor, -ārī, -ātus sum:** wait for, expect,

**sacrārium, -ī n.:** shrine, chapel

**scelerātus, -a, -um:** wicked, criminal, vicious, 3

**sciō, -īre, -ivī, -ītus:** know (how), understand 4

**soleō, -ēre, -ītus sum:** be accustomed

**trānsferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum:** carry, transfer

**veneror, -ārī, -ātus sum:** venerate, rever

1 **quamquam:** *and yet*

**quid:** *why?*; ‘in respect to what,’ acc. of respect

**invitem:** *should I invite, am I to invite...*; 1s pres. deliberative subj. in a lengthy question five lines long, what follows modifies acc. tē  
**ā quō sciam...cui sciam...ā quō...sciam:** *by whom I know that...; for whom I know that...by whom I know that...;* three relative clauses of characteristic with the same antecedent (tē, line 1) and the same verb: 1s pres. subj. sciō; all three verbs (sciam) govern ind. disc.

**esse praemissōs:** *that (those)...*; first ind. disc. with pf. pass. inf. praemittō; add an acc. subject

**quī...praestōlārentur armātī:** *who would...;* relative clause of purpose with 3p impf. subj. deponent; the antecedent is the missing acc. subj. of praemissōs esse above

2 **ad Forum Aurelium:** *near...;* ‘up to,’ town on the Via Aurelia 50 miles north from Rome

**cui:** *for whom;* dat. of interest

**pactam (esse) et cōstitūtā (esse)...diem:** *that the day was...;* ellipsis; second ind. disc., add esse to create two pf. pass. infinitives

3 **aquilam...esse praemissam:** *that that eagle...;* a third and lengthy ind. disc. governed by the third sciam in l. 5; pf. pass. inf. praemittō  
**quam...confidō...futūram (esse):** *which I*

*trust...;* relative clause modifying aquilam;

*confidō* governs ind. disc. and quam is the acc.

subj.; futūram (esse) is the fut. inf. of sum

**tibi ac tuīs omnibus:** *for...;* dat. of interest

**(et) cui...fuit:** *(and) for which a unholy shrine was established in your house;* asyndeton; a second relative clause modifying aquilam; cui is dat. of interest and domī tuae is locative

5 **ut...possīs:** *How could you...?;* either (1) ut, ‘how?’ introduces a question with a potential subj or (2) ‘Would that you could...!’ and ut,

just as utinam in L. 24, introduces an optative subj. in exclamation; 2s pres subj. possum

6 **illā:** i.e. aquila, abl. of separation with carēre

**diūtius:** for longer; comparative adv. of diū

**quam...solēbās:** *which...;* relative clause, the antecedent is illā (i.e. the aquila)

**illā...quam:** *(from) that which...;* i.e. the fem. sg. aquila mentioned above; illā is an abl. of separation governed by carēre

**ad caedem:** *for...;* expressing purpose

**(et) ā cūius altāribus...trānstulistī:** *(and) from whose altars... asyndeton;* while the antecedent is still illā, Cicero is referring to the sacrārium

7 **ad necem:** *for...;* expressing purpose

**cīvium:** pl. objective gen. cīvīs

**trānstulistī:** 2s pf. trānsferō

Quamquam quid ego tē <b>invītem</b> ,	1
ā quō iam <b>sciam</b> [esse praemissōs	
quī tibi ad Forum Aurēlium praestōlārentur armātī],	2
cui iam <b>sciam</b> [pactam et cōstitūtā cum Mānliō diem],	3
ā quō [etiam aquilam illam argenteam,	
[quam tibi ac tuīs omnibus cōfīdō	4
perniciōsam ac fūnestram futūram],	
cui domī tuae sacrārium scelerātum cōstitūtum fuit,	5
<b>sciam</b> esse praemissam]?	
Tū ut illā carēre diūtius <b>possīs</b>	6
quam venerārī ad caedem proficīscēns solēbās,	
ā cūius altāribus saepe istam impiam dexteram ad necem cīvium trānstulistī? 7	

### Relative Clauses with Subjunctive

N.B.: translate subjunctives in these clauses (1) in the tense you find them (characteristic, result) or more often (2) with modal “would” (characteristic, purpose).

#### 1. Relative Clause of Characteristic<sup>17</sup>

The most common use of the subjunctive in a relative clause is characteristic, although it is rarely taught in grammar classes and will be new to many readers. For a fuller explanation, see page 15. The indefinite antecedents (is, ea, id, nēmō, etc.) are a very easy way to distinguish this clause from the others below.

#### 2. Relative clause of purpose<sup>5</sup>

p. 22, 52, 56

A relative clause of purpose behaves the same way as an adverbial purpose clause (ut + subj.) but it begins with a relative pronoun instead of ut (i.e. quī = ut is). In addition to translating this clause with the modal verbs “may” and “might,” readers may also use the modal verb “would.”

e.g. equitēs quī liberārent equestrians who might/would free... (p. 22)

#### 3. Relative clause of result<sup>2</sup>

12, 64

A relative clause of result behaves the same way as an adverbial result clause (ut + subj.) but it begins with a relative pronoun (i.e. quī = ut is, quae = ut ea, etc.). Some label this clause as a relative clause of characteristic, while others (including this commentary) recognize a small difference. While relative clauses of characteristic are preceded by indefinite antecedents, relative clauses of result are preceded, just as regular result clauses, by tam, sic, ita, tantus, etc.:

e.g. nēmō est...quī tē nōn metuat *there is no one who would not fear you...* 30

nēmō **tam** improbus..., quī nōn fateātur *no one so wicked who does not acknowledge...* 12

The first example is a relative clause of characteristic (i.e. “there is no one (of the sort) who (as a result) would not fear you”). The second example looks very similar but the relative clause is preceded by ‘tam’ (i.e. “no one **so** wicked who (as a result) does not acknowledge...”). Both instances of the relative clause of result are preceded by ‘tam.’

#### 4. Relative (subordinate) clause in indirect discourse<sup>4</sup>

16, 40

In indirect statement, the verbs in the main clauses become infinitives and the verbs of subordinate clauses (including relative clauses) become subjunctive. And so, if a verb in relative clause was originally indicative or subjunctive, it will be subjunctive in indirect discourse.

X 25. *Ībis, tandem aliquandō quō tē iam p̄rīdem tua ista cupiditās effrēnāta ac furiōsa rapiēbat; neque enim tibi haec rēs affert dolōrem, sed quondam incredibilem voluptātem. Ad hanc tē āmentiam nātūra peperit, voluntās exercuit, fortūna servāvit. Numquam tū nōn modo ōtium, sed nē bellum quidem nisi nefārium concupīstī. Nactus es, ex perditīs atque ab omnī nōn modo fortūnā, vērūm etiam spē dērelictīs cōnflātam, improbōrum manum.*

26. *Hīc tū quā laetitīā perfruēre, quibus gaudiīs exsultābis, quantā in voluptāte baccābere, cum in tantō numerō tuōrum neque audiēs virum bonum quemquam neque vidēbis!*

**afferō, -ferre, attulī, allātum:** bring (to), add  
**aliquandō:** sometime, at some time, 3  
**āmentia, -ae f.:** mindlessness, madness, folly, 2  
**audiō, audīre, -ivī, -ītum:** to hear, listen to, 2  
**baccor, -ī, -ātus sum:** revel, exult  
**cōnflō (1):** melt, fuse, blow together (as metal)  
**cupiditās, -tātis f.:** desire, passion, eagerness  
**concupiscō, -ere, -cupīvī:** desire eagerly, covet  
**dērelinquō, -ere, -quī:** forsake, abandon, desert  
**dolor, -ōris m.:** pain, grief, anger, passion  
**effrēnātus, -a, -um:** unbridled, unrestrained, 2  
**exerceō, -ēre, -uī, -itum:** train, practice, exercise  
**exsultō (1):** jump up, spring up; exult, 2  
**furiōsus, -a, -um:** full of madness or raving  
**gaudium, -ī n.:** joy, gladness  
**hīc:** here, 4  
**incredibilis, -e:** unbelievable, 3  
**laetitīa, -ae f.:** gladness, joy, delight

**nancīscor, nancīscī, nactus:** attain, obtain, meet  
**natūra, -ae f.:** nature  
**nisi:** if not, unless 3  
**numerus, -ī m.:** number, multitude, 3  
**numquam:** never, 2  
**ōtium, -ī n.:** leisure, peace  
**pariō, ere, peperī, partum:** bring forth, beget, 2  
**perfruor, -frui, -fructus:** enjoy (abl) thoroughly  
**p̄rīdem:** long before, long ago, 4  
**quantus, -a, -um:** how great, much, or many, 2  
**quidem:** indeed, in fact, assuredly, certainly, 2  
**quisquam, quidquam:** anyone, anything; any, 3  
**quondam:** formerly, once, 3  
**rapiō, -īre, rapuī, raptum:** seize, carry off  
**servō (1):** save, keep, protect, preserve  
**spēs, -ēī f.:** hope, expectation, 2  
**voluntās, -tātis f.:** will, free-will, wish, choice, 2  
**voluptās, -tātis f.:** pleasure, delight, enjoyment, 2

- 1 **ībis:** 2s fut. eō, īre  
**quō...rapiēbat:** (to) where...; relative adverb  
**tua ista:** that...of yours  
2 **neque enim:** for...not  
**tibi:** dat. ind. obj.  
**haec rēs:** this situation; i.e. leaving the city  
3 **ad hanc...āmentiam:** without tē; tē is acc. obj.  
**peperit:** pf. pariō  
4 **exercuit...servāvit:** asyndeton; add tē as acc. object  
**numquam nōn modo...sed:** not only...never...but...; take numquam just with nōn modo  
**nē...quidem:** not even...; the pair, as often, emphasizes the intervening word  
**nisi nefārium (bellum):** unless...; or 'except'  
5 **nactus es...improbōrum manum:** 2s pf. dep. nancīscor governing the acc. manum, 'group'; improbōrum is a substantive: 'of the wicked'  
**ex perditīs atque...dērelictīs cōnflātam:** fused

- together out of those ruined and abandoned not only by all fortune but also by hope; a participial phrase; the PPP of cōnflō modifies fem. sg. manum; both perditīs and dērelictīs are substantives formed from the PPP of perdō and dērelinquō; ā/ab + abl. is able of agent; and vērūm, 'but' is an adverbial acc.*  
7 **quā laetitīā:** what...!; quā is an interrogative adj. in an exclamation; This ablative of means is the object of perfruēr(is).  
**perfruēr(is):** contracted 2s fut. deponent + abl.  
**quibus gaudiīs:** in what...; interrogative adj. in an exclamation; abl. of cause;  
**quantā in voluptāte:** in quantā voluptate  
8 **baccāber(is):** contracted 2s fut. deponent  
**tuōrum (virōrum):** partitive gen.  
**neque...neque:** neither...nor  
**audiēs:** fut.  
**quemquam:** acc. sg. quisquam



<b>Ībis</b> , tandem aliquandō	1
quō tē iam prīdem tua ista cupiditās effrēnāta ac furiōsa rapiēbat;	2
neque enim tibi haec rēs <b>affert</b> dolōrem,	
sed quondam incrēdibilem voluptātem.	3
Ad hanc tē āmentiam	
nātūra <b>perperit</b> ,	
voluntās <b>exercuit</b> ,	4
fortūna <b>servāvit</b> .	
Numquam tū nōn modo ōtium,	
sed nē bellum quidem nisi nefārium <b>concupistī</b> .	5
<b>Nactus es</b> ,	
ex perditīs	
atque ab omnī nōn modo fortūnā,	6
vērūm etiam spē dērelīctīs cōnflātam,	
improbōrum manum.	
Hīc tū	7
quā laetitiā <b>perfruēre</b> ,	
quibus gaudiīs <b>exsultābis</b> ,	
quantā in voluptāte <b>baccābere</b> ,	8
cum in tantō numerō tuōrum	
neque audiēs virum bonum quemquam	9
neque vidēbis!	

#### Common Uses for the Dative in the Speech

<u>construction</u>	<u>example</u>	<u>translation</u>
Dative of Indirect Object	vīrō dīxissem	<i>I had said to the man</i>
Dative of Compound Verbs	tibi impendere	<i>to hang over you</i>
Dative of Agent + Pass. Periphrastic	tibi ferendum esse	<i>it must be endured by you</i>
Dative of Purpose	nōvīs nuptiīs	<i>for a new wedding</i>
Dative of Possession + sum	paulum tibi esse	<i>a little was to you (= you had a little)</i>
Dative of Interest (Advantage)	contigit nēminī	<i>this happens to no one</i>
Dative of Reference*	clāriōra nōbīs	<i>clearer to us (i.e. from our viewpoint)</i>
Dative of Special Adjectives	fūgae similem	<i>similar to flight</i>
Double Dative (purpose + interest)	tibi esse morae	<i>was <del>for</del> a delay for you</i> → <i>served as a delay for you</i>

\*for some, interest and reference are the same construction

Ad huius vītae studium meditātī illī sunt quī feruntur labōrēs tuī, iacere 1  
 humī nōn solum ad obsidendum stuprum vērum etiam ad faciūs obeundum,  
 vigilāre nōn solum insidiantem somnō maritōrum vērum etiam bonīs  
 ōtiōsōrum. Habēs ubi ostentēs tuam illam praeclāram patientiam famis,  
 frīgoris, inopiae rērum omnium, quibus tē brevī tempore cōnfectum esse 5  
 sentiēs. 27. Tantum prōfēcī tum, cum tē ā cōsulātū reppulī, ut exsul potius  
 temptāre quam consul vexāre rem pūblicam possēs, atque ut id, quod est ā tē  
 scelerātē susceptum, latrōcinium potius quam bellum nōminārētur. 8

**brevis, -e:** short, 2

**cōnficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum:** wear out, exhaust

**cōsulātus, -ūs m.:** office of consul, consulship 2

**exsul, exsulis m/f:** an exile

**facinus, facinoris n.:** (bad) deed, action; crime, 4

**famēs, -is f.:** hunger

**frīgus, -goris n.:** cold, coldness, chill, 1

**humī:** on the ground (locative)

**iacēō, -ēre, iacuī:** to lie (down)

**inopia, -ae f.:** poverty, need; lack of

**insidior, -ārī, -ātus sum:** lie in wait for, plot  
 against, ambush, 3

**labor, labōris m.:** labor, toil, 1

**latrōcinium, -iī m.:** highway robbery, banditry, 3

**marītus, -ī m.:** husband

**meditor, -ārī, -ātus sum:** reflect, design, practice

**nōminō (1):** call by name, name, mention, 2

**obeō, obīre, obī:** accomplish, perform; go to

**obsideō, -ēre, -sēdī, -sessum:** besiege, beset, 3

**ostentō (1):** show off (frequentive of ostendō)

**ōtiōsus, -a, -um:** at leisure, peaceful

**patientia, -ae f.:** endurance; patience, 2

**potius:** rather (comparative adv.) 3

**praeclārus, -a, -um:** famous, distinguished, 2

**prōficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum:** accomplish, affect

**repellō, -ere, reppulī:** drive away, ward off, reject

**scelerātus, -a, -um:** wicked, criminal, vicious, 3

**somnus, -ī m.:** sleep

**studium, -ī n.:** zeal, desire, pursuit, 2

**stuprum, -ī n.:** unlawful sex, debauchery, lewdness

**suscipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum:** undertake, receive

**temptō (1):** attempt, try, test, attack, assail

**tum:** then, at that time, 4

**ubi:** where, when, 2

**vexō (1):** annoy, harass, vex, trouble, 2

**vigilō (1):** keep awake, be watchful (all night), 2

1 **Ad huius vītae...tuī:** *those labors of yours, which are reported, have been designed for the pursuit of this (sort of) life;* deponent meditātī sunt is pf. passive in sense; ferō, as often, means ‘to carry by word of mouth’ or ‘report’  
**iacere...vigilāre:** *to lie down...(and) to stay awake...;* asyndeton, these two infinitives are in apposition to labōrēs

2 **nōn solum...vērum etiam:** *not only...but also;* vērum, ‘in truth,’ is an adverbial acc.

**ad obsidendum...ad obeundum:** *for...;* ad + noun + gerundive (fut. pass. pple) expressing purpose. Perform a gerund-gerundive flip and translate the acc. noun + gerundive as gerund (-ing) + acc. object; obsideō can mean ‘to take possession of’ as the result of a siege.

3 **insidiantem:** *plotting against* (+ dat. of compound verb); this pres. pple modifies the understood acc. subject (tē) of vigilāre

4 **ubi ostendēs:** *(a place) where you may...;* or ‘(an opportunity) where...’ a relative clause of

purpose with pres. subj.; the missing antecedent is the direct object of habēs

**famis, frīgoris, inopiae:** asyndeton; obj. gen.

5 **quibus:** *by which...;* the antecedent is famis...

inopiae, abl. of means with cōnfectum esse

**tē...cōnfectum esse:** *that you...;* ind. disc.

governed by the fut. of sentiō

**brevī tempore:** *in...;* abl. of time when

6 **tantum:** *(only) this much;* acc. direct object

**prōfēcī, reppulī:** 1s pf. prōficiō, repellō

**cum:** *when*

**ut...possēs:** *so that you might...;* purpose

clause (or result) with 1s impf. subj. possum

**exsul...consul:** *as an exile...as a consul;* both

are in apposition to the understood 2s subject

**potius...quam:** *rather...than*

7 **ut id...nōminārētur:** *so that that...might be...;*

purpose clause (or result) with impf. subj.; id is nom. subj.

**id, quod:** *that which...*

8 **latrōcinium...bellum:** nom. pred.

Ad huius vītae studium <b>meditātī</b> illī <b>sunt</b>	1
quī feruntur labōrēs tuī	
iacere humī	2
nōn solum ad obsidendum stuprum	
vērūm etiā ad facīnus obeundum,	
vigilāre	3
nōn solum insidiantem somnō maritōrum	
vērūm etiā bonīs ōtiōsōrum.	4
<b>Habēs</b> ubi ostentēs	
tuam illam praeclāram patientiam	
famis,	
frīgoris,	5
inopiae rērum omnium,	
quibus [tē brevī tempore cōnfectum esse] sentiēs.	6
Tantum <b>prōfēcī</b> tum, cum tē ā cōnsulātū reppulī,	
ut exsul potius temptāre	7
quam consul vexāre rem pūblicam possēs,	
atque	
ut id, quod est ā tē scelerātē susceptum,	8
latrōcinium potius	
quam bellum nōminārētur.	

#### Common Uses for the Accusative in the Speech

<u>construction</u>	<u>example</u>	<u>translation</u>
Accusative Direct Object	Gracchum interfēcit	<i>he killed Gracchus</i>
Accusative Subject of Infinitive	cōnsilia patēre	<i>that your plans lie open</i>
Accusative Place to which	in senātum	<i>into the senate</i>
Accusative Duration of Time	vīcēsimum diem	<i>for the twentieth day</i>
Accusative Exclamation	Ō tempora, ō mōrēs!	<i>Oh the times! Oh the conduct!</i>

#### Impersonal Verb Constructions

Impersonal verbs are found in the 3s and translated into English with the subject “it.” These verbs often govern an acc. + inf. clause and a dat. of interest. In reality, the acc. + inf. clause is the subject, but we prefer in English to translate it after the verb:

e.g. placet tē īre      it is pleasing that you go (= that you go is pleasing)

convenit <sup>1</sup>	<i>it is agreed</i>	p. 10
oportet <sup>3</sup>	<i>it is fitting/appropriate</i>	p. 4, 13, 20
placet <sup>2</sup>	<i>it is pleasing</i>	p. 22, 44
licet <sup>1</sup>	<i>it is allowed</i>	p. 14

XI Nunc, ut ā mē, patrēs cōscriptī, quandam prope iūstam patriae 1  
 querimōniam dētester ac dēprecer, percipite, quaesō, dīligenter quae dīcam,  
 et ea penitus animīs vestrīs mentibusque mandāte. Etenim, sī mēcum patria,  
 quae mihi vītā meā multō est cārior, sī cūncta Ītalia, sī omnis rēs pūblica  
 loquātur: “M. Tullī, quid agis? Tūne eum, quem esse hostem comperistī, 5  
 quem ducem bellī futūrum vidēs, quem exspectārī imperātōrem in castrīs  
 hostium sentīs, auctōrem sceleris, prīncipem coniūrātiōnis, ēvocātōrem  
 servōrum et cīvium perditōrum exīre patiēre, ut abs tē nōn ēmissus ex urbe,  
 sed immissus in urbem esse videātur? Nōnne hunc in vincula dūcī, nōn ad  
 mortem rapī, nōn summō suppliciō mactārī imperābis?” 10

**auctōr, -ōris m.:** father, founder  
**cārus, -a, -um:** dear, precious, costly, 2  
**comperīō, -īre, -perī:** find out, discover, 2  
**cūnctus, -a, um:** all together, whole, entire, all  
**dēprecor, -ārī, -ātus:** avert by prayer, ward off  
**dētestor, -ārī, -ātus:** avert by oath, reject  
**dīligēns, -entis:** diligent, careful, industrious, 2  
**dūcō, -ere, dūxī, ductum:** to lead, draw, 2  
**dux, ducis m./f.:** leader, guide, chieftain, 2  
**ēmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum:** send forth  
**etenim:** for truly, and indeed, 4  
**ēvocātor, -ōris m.:** summoner, recruiter  
**excō, -īre, -ī (īvī), -itus:** go out, 4  
**immittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum:** send in, admit  
**imperātor, -ōris m.:** commander, leader, 3  
**imperō (1):** order, command, 2

**iūstus, -a -um:** just, fair, right(eous), 3  
**mactō (1):** sacrifice, kill, slaughter, 2  
**mandō (1):** entrust, commnd, order, command, 2  
**multō (1):** punish, 2  
**penitus:** within, inwardly, deeply  
**percipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum:** perceive; seize, 2  
**prīnceps, -cipis m./f.:** leader, chief, foremost, 3  
**prope:** near, close; *adv.* almost, nearly  
**quaesō:** I beg, I pray, please  
**querimōnia, -ae f.:** complaint  
**rapiō, -īre, rapuī, raptum:** seize, carry off  
**servus, -ī, m.:** slave, 2  
**Tullius, -ī m.:** Tullius  
**vester, tra, -trum:** your, yours, 2  
**vinculum, -ī n.:** bond, chain, 2

1 **ut...dētester ac dēprecer:** *so that I may...*;  
 purpose clause with a 1s pres. subj.  
**ā mē:** *from...*; abl. of separation  
**prope:** *almost, nearly*; an adverb  
 2 **percipite:** pl. imperative  
**quaesō:** *I beg you*; i.e. please, in exclamation  
**quae dīcam...ea:** *those things which...*; relative  
 clause of characteristic with 1s pres. subj.; the  
 antecedent ea is a neut. acc. pl. demonstrative  
 3 **mandāte:** *entrust (acc) to (dat, ind. object)!*  
**sī...sī...sī...loquātur:** *if...if...if...should say*;  
 protasis in a mixed condition (sī pres. subj., fut.  
 indicative); the apodosis does not appear until  
 Lesson 31, after the Patria speaks  
 4 **vītā meā:** *than...*; abl. of comparison  
**multō:** *much*; ‘by much’ abl. degree of  
 difference with comparative cārior  
 5 **M. Tullī:** Marcus Tullius Cicero; direct address  
**quid agis?:** *What are you doing?*  
**Tūne eum...patiēre:** *Will you allow him...*;

contracted 2s fut. deponent (patiēre→patiēris)  
**quem...quem...quem:** *whom...whom...*  
*whom...*; asyndeton tricolon crescens; eum is  
 the antecedent of all three relative clauses; and  
 each clause has ind. disc. (quem is acc. subject)  
**quem esse hostem:** ind. disc., pres. inf. sum  
 6 **quem...futūrum (esse):** ind. disc. with fut. inf.  
 sum (add esse); ducem is the predicate  
**quem exspectārī imperātōrem...hostium:**  
*whom...as commander...*; ind. disc. governed  
 by sentīs; imperātōrem is in apposition  
**auctōrem...prīncipem...ēvocātōrem:** parallel  
 to imperātōrem, all acc. in apposition to quem  
 8 **exīre:** complementary inf. of main verb patiēre  
**ut...videātur:** *so that he seem to be...*; purpose  
 9 **nōnne hunc...imperābis:** *Will you not order*  
*this one...?*; imperō governs acc. + inf. rather  
 than ind. command if the infinitives are passive  
**dūcī, rapī, mactārī:** pres. passive infinitives  
 10 **summō suppliciō:** *by...*; abl. of means

Nunc, ut ā mē, patrēs cōnscriptī,	1
quandam prope iūstam patriae querimōniam dētester ac dēprecer,	2
<b>percipite</b> , quaesō, dīligerter, quae dīcam,	
et ea penitus animīs vestrīs mentibusque <b>mandāte</b> .	3
Etenim,	
sī mēcum patria, quae mihi vītā meā multō est cārior,	4
sī cūncta Ītalia,	
sī omnis rēs pūblica loquātur:	5
“Mārce Tullī, quid agis?	
Tūne eum,	
[quem esse hostem] comperistī,	
[quem ducem bellī futūrum] vidēs,	6
[quem exspectārī imperātōrem in castrīs hostium] sentīs,	7
auctōrem sceleris,	
prīncipem coniūrātiōnis,	
ēvocātōrem servōrum et cīvium perditōrum	8
exīre <b>patiēre</b> ,	
ut abs tē	
nōn ēmissus ex urbe,	
sed immissus in urbem esse videātur?	9
Nōnne [hunc in vincula dūcī],	
nōn [ad mortem rapī],	10
nōn [summō suppliciō mactārī]	
<b>imperābis?</b>	

#### Common Uses for the Genitive in the Speech

<u>construction</u>	<u>example</u>	<u>translation</u>
Genitive of Possession	M. Laecae domum	<i>the house of Marcus Laecus</i>
Partitive Genitive	quem <b>nostrum</b>	<i>which one of us</i>
Appositional Genitive	quid cōnsiliī	<i>what of a plan (what plan)</i>
Genitive of Quality (Description)	cōnsultum eius modī	<i>resolution of this kind</i>
Objective Genitive	necem <b>civium</b>	<i>murder of the citizens</i> (he murders citizens)
Subjective Genitive	<b>lēgum</b> poenās	<i>punishment of the laws</i> (the laws punish...)
Genitive of Value or Price	est <b>tantī</b>	<i>it is of great worth</i>
Genitive of Charge	<b>inertiae</b> ...condemnō	<i>I condemn myself for idleness...</i>

“Quid tandem tē impendit? Mōsne māiorum? 28. At persaepe etiam p̄rīvātī 1  
 in hāc rē p̄blicā perniciōsōs cīvēs morte multārunt. An lēgēs, quae dē  
 cīvium Rōmānōrum supplicīō rogātae sunt? At numquam in hāc urbe, quī ā  
 rē p̄blicā dēfēcērunt, cīvium iūra tenuērunt. An invidiam posteritātis timēs?  
 Praeclāram vērō populō Rōmānō refers grātiam, quī tē, hominem per tē 5  
 cōgnitum, nūllā commendātiōne māiōrum, tam mātūrē ad summum  
 imperium per omnēs honōrum gradūs extulit, sī propter invidiam aut alicūius  
 periculī metum salutem cīvium tuōrum negligis. 29. Sed, sī quis est invidiae  
 metus, num est vehementius sevērītātis ac fortitūdinis invidia quam inertiae  
 ac nēquitiae pertimēscenda? An, cum bellō vastābitur Ītalia, vexābuntur 10  
 urbēs, tēcta ardēbunt, tum tē nōn exīstimās invidiae incendiō  
 cōnflagrātūrum?”

**an:** or, whether; (a new point) but, or perhaps, 4  
**ardeō, -ēre, ārsī:** be on fire, burn  
**cognōscō, -ere, -nōvī, -nitum:** to learn, *pf.* know  
**commendātiō, -ōnis f.:** recommendation, support  
**cōnflagrō (1):** burn up, be consumed  
**dēficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum:** fail, give out  
**effērō, -ferre, extulī, ēlātum:** raise up, lift  
**existimō (1):** judge, consider, regard, think, 1  
**fortitūdō, -dinis f.:** strength; bravery, courage  
**gradus, -ūs m.:** step, grade  
**grātia, -ae f.:** thanks; favor, esteem, regard, 2  
**honor, -ōris m.:** political office; honor, offering,  
**impendeō, -ēre:** hang over, threaten, 4  
**imperium, -ī n.:** command, order, power, 3  
**incendium, -iī n.:** fire, burning fire, 4  
**inertia, -ae f.:** idleness, inertia, neglect, 2  
**iūs, iūris n.:** justice, law, right, 3  
**lēx, lēgis f.:** law, regulation, decree, 3  
**mātūrus, -a, -um:** ripe, opportune; quick, early  
**mōs, mōris m.:** custom, manner, way; character, 3  
**multō (1):** punish, 2

**neglegō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctum:** overlook, omit, 2  
**nēquitia, -ae f.:** worthlessness, badness, 2  
**numquam:** never, 2  
**per:** through, across, 4  
**perniciōsus, -a, -um:** destructive, ruinous, 4  
**persaepe:** very often, 2  
**pertimēscō, -ere, -timuī:** become very fearful, 3  
**posteritās, posteritātis f.:** posterity, future, 3  
**praeclārus, -a, -um:** famous, distinguished, 2  
**propter:** on account of, because of, 3  
**referō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum:** report, bring back, 3  
**rogō (1):** to ask, 3  
**sevērītās, -tātis f.:** severity, sternness, 2  
**tēctum, -ī n.:** house, building, shelter; roof, 3  
**teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum:** to hold, keep, 3  
**timeō, -ēre, -uī:** fear, dread, 4  
**tum:** then, at that time, 4  
**vāstō (1):** lay waste, destroy, devastate, 3  
**vehemēns, -entis:** violent, vehement, strong, 4  
**vexō (1):** annoy, harass, vex, trouble, 2

1 **mōsne māiōrum?:** *the way of the ancestors?*

**At...at...:** *but...but...;* ‘at’ indicates a change of speaker; Patria asks the questions while Cicero responds with ‘at’ statements.

2 **multā(vē)runt:** syncopated 3p *pf.*

**An legēs:** *Or (is it) the laws...?;* Patria speaks

3 **rogātae sunt:** *have been proposed;* the idiom rogāre lēgem means ‘to proposal a law’

**quī...dēfēcērunt:** *(those) who have defected...;* the missing antecedent is subject of tenuērunt

4 **iūra:** *the rights...;* + gen. pl. cīvīs

5 **vērō:** *in truth;* or ‘indeed,’ abl. as adverb

**refers:** 2s pres., governs acc. and dat. ind. obj.; Cicero is being sarcastic. Such an action would show ingratitude.

**hominem....cognitum:** in apposition to tē  
**per tē:** *through yourself;* i.e. by your deeds

6 **nūllō commendātiōne māiōrum:** *by no recommendation of (your) ancestors;* i.e. Cicero did not win because of an illustrious lineage

7 **per...:** *through all the steps of political offices*

**extulit:** the obj. is tē in line 5; 3s *pf.* effērō

**propter...metum:** two objects joined by ‘aut’  
**alicuius periculī:** *of some danger;* gen. sg.

Quid tandem tē <b>impendit</b> ?	1
Mōsne māiorum?	
At persaepe etiam prīvātī in hāc rē pūblicā	2
perniciōsōs cīvēs morte <b>multārunt</b> .	
An lēgēs,	
quae dē cīvium Rōmānōrum suppliciō rogātae sunt?	3
At numquam in hāc urbe,	
quī ā rē pūblicā dēfēcērunt,	4
cīvium iūra <b>tenuērunt</b> .	
An invidiam posteritātis <b>timēs</b> ?	
Praeclāram vērō populō Rōmānō <b>refers</b> grātiam,	5
quī tē, hominem per tē cōgnitum,	6
nūllā commendātiōne māiōrum,	
tam mātūrē ad summum imperium	7
per omnēs honōrum gradūs extulit,	
sī propter invidiam aut alicūius perīculī metum	8
salūtem cīvium tuōrum negligis.	
Sed, sī quis est invidiae metus,	9
num <b>est</b> vehementius sevērītātis ac fortitūdinis invidia	
quam inertiae ac nēquitiae <b>pertimēscenda</b> ?	10
An, cum	
bellō vastābitur Ītalia,	
vexābuntur urbēs,	11
tēcta ardēbunt,	
tum tē nōn <b>exīstimās</b> [invidiae incendiō cōnflagrātūrum]?”	12

8 **sī quis...metus**: *if there is any fear of hatred* quis becomes indefinite before sī  
9 **num**: *surely...not?*; Patria still speaks to Cicero  
**est...pertimēscenda**: *must be...*; ‘is (going) to be feared’ a passive periphrastic (gerundive + sum), invidia is fem. sg. subject  
**vehementius...quam**: *more strongly...than*; comparative adv. and clause of comparison  
**sevērītātis ac fortitūdinis invidia**: *hatred for...*; objective gen.  
**inertiae ac nēquitiae (invidia)**: *the hatred for...*; ellipsis, objective gen., supply ‘invidia’

10 **an...nōn existimās**: *or do you not think...*; governs ind. disc., tē...cōnflagrātūrum (esse)  
**cum...vastābitur...vexābuntur...ardēbunt**: *when... (and) ... (and) ...*; asyndeton, all three verbs are governed by the same ‘cum;’ As often, translate the fut. ind. of all three verbs as a present with future sense  
**tēcta**: *buildings*; ‘roofs,’ synecdoche  
11 **tē...cōnflagrātūrum (esse)**: *that you...*; ind. disc. with fut. inf. cōnflagrō  
**invidiae incendiō**: *with...*; abl. of means and appositional gen.

XII Hīs ego sānctissimīs reī pūblicaē vōcibus et eōrum hominum, quī hoc 1  
idem sentient, mentibus pauca respondēbō. Ego, sī hoc optimum factū  
iūdicārem, patrēs cōnscrīptī, Catilīnam morte multārī, ūnīus ūsūram hōrae  
gladiātōrī istī ad vīvendum nōn dedissem. Etenim, sī summī virī et  
clārissimī cīvēs Sātūrnīnī et Gracchōrum et Flaccī et superiōrum 5  
complūrium sanguine nōn modo sē nōn contāminārunt, sed etiam  
honestārunt, certē, verendum mihi nōn erat nē quid, hōc parricidā cīvium  
interfectō, invidiae mihi in posteritātem redundāret. Quod sī ea mihi  
māximē impendēret, tamen hōc animō fuī semper, ut invidiam virtūte  
partam glōriam, nōn invidiam putārem. 10

**certus, -a, -um:** definite, sure, certain, reliable, 3  
**clārus, -a, -um:** clear, famous, bright, loud, 3  
**complūres n.:** many, several, 2  
**contāminō (1):** contaminate, defile, disgrace  
**dō, dare, dedī, datum:** give; grant, allow, 3  
**etenim:** for truly, and indeed, 4  
**Flaccus, -ī m.:** Flaccus  
**gladiātōr, -ōris m.:** gladiator  
**glōria, -ae, f.:** glory, fame, 2  
**Gracchus, -ī m.:** Tiberius or Gaius Gracchus, 3  
**honestō (1):** honor, ennoble, glorify  
**hora, -ae f.:** hour  
**impendeō, -ēre:** hang over, threaten, 4  
**iūdicō (1):** judge, decide, assess, investigate, 3

**maximē:** especially, in particular, exceedingly  
**pariō, ere, peperī, partum:** bring forth, beget, 2  
**parricida, -ae f.:** murderer; parricide, traitor  
**paucī, -ae, -a:** little, few, scanty  
**posteritās, posteritātis f.:** posterity, future, 3  
**redundō (1):** overflow, flow back  
**respondeō, -ēre, -dī, -ōnsus:** say in response, 1  
**sānctus, -a, -um:** sacred, holy, 2  
**sanguis, -inis m.:** blood, bloodshed  
**Sātūrnīnus, -ī m.:** Saturninus, 2  
**semper:** always, ever, forever  
**ūsūra, -ae f.:** use, practice  
**vereor, -ērī, -ītus:** be afraid, fear; revere, 3  
**virtūs, -ūtis f.:** valor, manhood, excellence, 3

1 **Hīs...vōcibus...et...mentibus:** *to these... words and... thoughts*; ind. obj.; The Patria has finished speaking, and Cicero resumes.  
**eōrum hominum:** *of those people*; modifying mentibus; demonstrative adj.  
**hoc idem:** *this same thing*; neuter acc. sg.  
2 **pauca:** *a few (words)*; neut. acc. pl. substantive  
**sī...iūdicārem...dedissem:** *If I were judging...I would have...;* mixed contrary-to-fact condition (sī impf. subj., plpf. subj.)  
**hoc:** *this*; i.e. Catilinam...multārī below  
**optimum factū:** *the best thing to do*; factū is a supine (PPP + ū) behaving as a abl. of respect  
**patrēs cōnscrīptī:** voc. direct address  
3 **Catilīnam...multārī:** (*namely*) *that...;* in apposition to hoc above  
**ūnīus:** gen. sg. with hōrae, modifying ūsūram  
4 **gladiātōrī istī:** dat. ind. obj., i.e. Catiline  
**ad vīvendum:** *for...;* ad + gerund (-ing) expressing purpose  
**sī...contāminā(vē)runt...honestā(vē)runt, verendum erat:** *if...;* a simple past condition

(sī pf. ind., impf. ind.), syncopated 3p pf. forms  
5 **Sātūrnīnī...complūrium:** a series of genitives modifying sanguine, abl. of means  
**superiōrum complūrium:** *of many previous men*; i.e. men of the past; gen. pl.  
6 **nōn modo...sed etiam:** *not only...but also*  
7 **verendum mihi...erat:** *I did not have to fear;* ‘it was (going) to be feared by me’ impersonal passive periphrastic with a dat. of agent  
**nē quid...invidiae...redundāret:** *lest any hatred...;* a clause of fearing with impf. subj.; quid becomes indefinite (any) before ‘nē,’ and is modified by a partitive gen.: ‘any of hatred’  
7 **hoc parricidā...interfectō:** abl. absolute  
**mihi:** *on me*; dat. of compound verb  
8 **quod sī impendēret...fuī:** *but if...threatened... I was...;* mixed condition (sī impf. subj., pf. ind.); quod here is an acc. of respect: ‘in respect to which, if...’ or ‘as for this, if...’ (see p. 33)  
**ea:** *this (hatred)*; supply invidia



Hīs ego sānctissimīs reī pūblicaē vōcibus	1
et eōrum hominum, quī hoc idem sentient, mentibus	2
pauca <b>respondēbō</b> .	
Ego,	
sī hoc optimum factū iūdicārem, patrēs cōnscrīptī,	3
[Catilīnam morte multārī],	
ūnīus ūsūram hōrae gladiātōrī istī ad vīvendum nōn <b>dedissem</b> .	4
Etenim,	
sī summī virī et clārissimī cīvēs	5
Sātūrnīnī et Gracchōrum et Flaccī et superiōrum complūrium sanguine	6
nōn modo sē nōn contāminārunt,	
sed etiam honestārunt,	7
certē, <b>verendum</b> mihi erat	
nē quid, hōc parricidā cīvium interfecō,	8
invidiae mihi in posteritātem redundāret.	
Quod sī ea mihi māximē impendēret,	9
tamen hōc animō <b>fuī</b> semper,	
ut invidiam virtūte partam glōriam,	10
nōn invidiam putārem.	

8 **mihi**: (*over*) *me*; dat. of compound verb

9 **hōc animō fuī**: *I was of such a mind*; abl. of quality as predicate

**ut...putārem**: *so that...*; result clause, 1s impf. subj.

**invidiam virtūte partam (esse) glōriam, nōn**

**invidiam**: *that...*; ind. disc. invidiam

virtūte partam is acc. subject; supply the linking inf. esse

**virtūte**: *by...*; abl. of means or cause with partam

10 **partam**: (*if*) *having been born...*; PPP of pariō is conditional in sense

**glōriam**: acc. pred.

### Purpose Constructions in the Speech

There are a variety of ways to express purpose with a verb in Cicero's *First Catilinarian*. In addition to the reasons below, Cicero uses dat. of purpose and more frequently ad + noun.

<b>ut/nē</b> + subj. <sup>16</sup> (purpose)	ut/nē audīret	<i>so that he might (not) hear...</i>
<b>quī</b> + subj. <sup>5</sup> (purpose)	quī audīret	<i>who would hear...</i>
<b>ad</b> + acc. (gerund <sup>0</sup> )	ad haec audiendum	<i>for hearing these things...</i>
<b>ad</b> + acc. (+ gerundive <sup>11</sup> )	ad haec audienda	<i>for these things (going) to be heard</i>
<b>causā</b> + gen. (gerundive <sup>4</sup> )	audiendī huius causā	<i>for the sake of this to be heard</i>
<b>gratiā</b> + gen. <sup>0</sup>	audiendī huius gratiā	<i>for the sake of this to be heard</i>
<b>supine in acc.</b> <sup>1</sup>	vīsum	<i>to see...</i>
<b>future pple</b> <sup>0</sup>	vīsūrus	<i>intending to see</i>

30. Quamquam nōn nullī sunt in hōc ōrdine, quī aut ea, quae imminent, nōn 1  
videant aut ea, quae vident, dissimulent; quī spem Catilīnae mollibus  
sententiīs aluērunt coniūrātiōnemque nāscentem nōn crēdendō  
corrōborāvērunt; quōrum auctōritāte multī nōn solum improbī, vērūm etiam  
imperītī, sī in hunc animadvertissem, crūdēliter et rēgiē factum esse dicerent. 5  
Nunc intellegō, sī iste, quō intendit, in Mānliāna castra pervēnerit, nēminem  
tam stultum fore, quī nōn videat coniūrātiōnem esse factam, nēminem tam  
improbū, quī nōn fateātur. Hōc autem ūnō interfectō, intellegō hanc reī  
pūblicaē pestem paulisper reprīmī, nōn in perpetuum comprīmī posse. Quod  
sī sē ēiēcerit sēcūmque suōs ēdūxerit et eōdem cēterōs undique collēctōs 10  
naufragōs aggregārit, exstinguētur atque dēlēbitur nōn modo haec tam adulta  
reī pūblicaē pestis, vērūm etiam stirps ac sēmen malōrum omnium. 12

**adultus, -a, -um:** full-grown, grown up, mature

**aggredō (1):** bring to the flock, join, collect

**alō, -ere, aluī:** feed, nourish, support

**animadvertō, -ere, -vertī, -versum:** to notice, pay attention to, 2

**cēterī, -ae, -a:** the remaining, the rest, the others 4

**colligō, -ere, collēgī, collēctum:** gather, collect

**comprimō, -ere, -pressī:** press together, overwhelm, 2

**corrōborō (1):** strengthen, encourage

**crēdō, -ere, -didī, -ditum:** believe, trust, 3

**crūdēlis, -e:** cruel, severe, merciless, 2

**dēlēō, -ere, dēlēvī, dēlētum:** destroy, erase

**dissimulō (1):** disguise, conceal

**ēdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ctus:** lead forth, bring out, 3

**ēiciō, -ere, ēiēcī, ēiectum:** cast or throw out, 2

**exstinguō, -ere, -strīnxī:** put out, extinguish

**fateor, -ērī, fassus sum:** admit, confess, 2

**immineō:** overhang, threaten; be imminent

**imperītus, -a, -um:** unexperienced, unskilled

**intendō, -ere, intendī, intentum:** aim, strive, head

**malus, -a, -um:** bad, evil, wicked

**Mānliānus, -a, -um:** of Manlius, 2

**mollis, -e:** soft, tender, weak

**nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum:** be born

**naufragus, -a, -um:** shipwrecked, wrecked, ruined

**ordō, -inis m.:** order, rank, line, 3

**paulisper:** for a little while

**perpetuus, -a, -um:** perpetual, everlasting, lasting

**pervenīō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum:** to come through, arrive

**rēgiē:** tyrannically, despotically

**reprīmō, -ere, -pressī, -um:** repress, check, 2

**sēmen, sēminis n.:** seed, source

**sententia, -ae f.:** opinion, purpose, 2

**spēs, -ē f.:** hope, expectation, 2

**stirps, stirpis f.:** trunk

**stultus, -a, -um:** foolish, silly, stupid

**undique:** from everywhere, from or on all sides 2

1 **quamquam:** *and yet*

**nōn nullī sunt:** *there are some; litotes;* 'there are not none'

**in hōc ōrdine:** i.e. the senatorial class

**quī...aut videant...aut dissimulent:** *who would...* relative of characteristic, pres. subj.

**ea quae:** *those (things) which...*

2 **quī spem...aluērunt...:** *these nourished...*

translate quī as a transitional demonstrative  
**Catilīnae:** gen. sg. modifying spem

3 **nāscentem:** pres. pple

**crēdendō:** *by...*; gerund (-ing), abl. of means

4 **quōrum auctōritāte:** *by their authority...*; as

above, translate as a transitional demonstrative  
**nōn solum...vērūm etiam:** *not only...but also*  
subject of the main verb dicerent below

5 **sī...animadvertissem...dicerent:** *if I had paid attention...would say;* mixed contrary-to-fact condition (sī plpf. subj., impf. subj.)

**crūdēliter et rēgiē factum esse:** *that (this) was done...*; ind. disc., with pf. pass; add a subject

6 **sī...pervēnerit...fore:** *that if he reaches...would be...*; fut. more vivid (sī fut. pf., fut. ind.). In ind. disc., the apodosis becomes a fut. inf. (fore = futūrum esse) and protasis (originally fut. pf.) becomes pf. subj; pf. subj. pervēnerit

Quamquam nōn nullī <b>sunt</b> in hōc ōrdine,	1
quī aut ea, quae imminent, nōn videant	2
aut ea, quae vident, dissimulent;	
quī spem Catilīnae mollibus sententiīs aluērunt	3
coniūrātiōnemque nāscentem nōn crēdendō corrōborāvērunt;	4
quōrum auctōritāte multī	
nōn solum improbī,	
vērūm etiam imperītī,	5
[sī in hunc animadvertissem,	
crūdēliter et rēgiē factum esse] dicerent.	
Nunc <b>intellegō</b> ,	6
sī iste, quō intendit, in Mānliāna castra pervēnerit,	
nēminem tam stultum fore,	7
quī nōn videat [coniūrātiōnem esse factam],	
nēminem tam improbum,	8
quī nōn fateātur.	
Hōc autem ūnō interfectō,	
<b>intellegō</b>	
[hanc reī pūblicaē pestem	9
paulisper reprīmī,	
nōn in perpetuum comprīmī posse].	
Quod sī sē ējēcerit	10
sēcūmque suōs ēdūxerit	
et eōdem cēterōs undique collēctōs naufragōs aggregārit,	11
exstinguētur atque dēlēbitur	
nōn modo haec tam adulta reī pūblicaē pestis,	12
vērūm etiam stirps ac sēmen malōrum omnium.	

**quō intendit:** (to) where...; following castra  
 7 **nēminem:** acc. subj. nēmo of fore, fut. inf. sum  
**quī...videat:** who ...; relative clause of result  
 (quī = ut is)  
**coniūrātiōnem esse factam:** that...; ind. disc.  
 with pf. pass. inf.  
 8 **quī nōn fateātur:** who ...; relative of result  
**hōc...interfectō:** abl. absolute; ūnō: 'alone'  
 9 **hanc pestem...reprīmī...comprīmī posse:**  
 that this pestilence...; ind. disc. with pres. inf.  
 possum + pass. infinitives  
**in perpetuum:** forever; 'in perpetuity'

9 **quod sī:** but if...; quod is an acc. of respect: 'in respect to which, if...' or 'as for this, if...' p. 33  
 10 **sī...ēiecerit...ēdūxerit...aggregā(ve)rit, exstinguētur...dēlēbitur:** fut. more vivid (sī fut. (pf.), fut.) with fut. pf. indicatives; translate the fut. pf. verbs as present with future sense  
**sē:** himself; emphatic reflexive pronoun  
**sēcūmque:** et cum sē  
**suōs (vīrōs):** his own (men)  
**eōdem:** to the same place; adv.  
**naufragōs:** shipwrecks; i.e. corrupt men  
 11 **nōn modo...vērūm etiam:** not only...but also

XIII 31. Etenim iam diū, patrēs cōscriptī, in hīs perīculīs insidiīsque 1  
 versāmur, sed nēsciō quō pactō omnium scelerum ac veteris furōris et  
 audāciae mātūrītās in nostrī cōsulātūs tempus ērūpit. Quod sī ex tantō  
 latrōciniō iste ūnus tollētur, vidēbimur fortasse ad breve quoddam tempus 5  
 cūrā et metū esse relevātī; perīculum autem residēbit et erit inclūsum  
 penitus in vēnīs atque in vīsceribus reī pūblicae. Ut saepe hominēs aegrī  
 morbō gravī, cum aestū febrīque iactantur, sī aquam gelidam bibērunt,  
 prīmō relevārī videntur, deinde multō gravius vehementiusque  
 afflīctantur, sīc hic morbus, quī est in rē pūblicā, relevātus istīus poenā,  
 vehementius reliquīs vīvīs ingravēscet. 10

**aeger, -gra, -grum:** sick, weary  
**aestus, -ūs m.:** heat  
**affictō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum:** afflict, damage  
**aqua, -ae f.:** water  
**bibō, -ere, bibī:** drink  
**brevis, -e:** short, 2  
**cōsulātus, -ūs m.:** office of consul, consulship 2  
**cūrā, -ae, f.:** care, attention, caution, anxiety, 2  
**deinde:** then  
**ērumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -mptum:** burst, break out, 2  
**etenim:** for truly, and indeed, 4  
**febris, -is f.:** fever  
**fortasse:** perhaps, perchance  
**gelidus, -a, -um:** cold, cool  
**iactō (1):** toss, buffet; vaunt, boast, 2  
**inclūdō, -ere, -sī, inclūsum:** inclose, shut in 2  
**ingravēscō, -ere:** grow heavy, become worse  
**insidiae, -ārum, f.:** ambush, plot, treachery  
**latrōcinium, -iī m.:** highway robbery, banditry, 3

**mātūrītās, -tātis f.:** maturity. ripeness  
**morbus, -ī m.:** disease, sickness, illness, 2  
**multō (1):** punish, 2  
**nesciō, -īre, -īvī:** not know, be ignorant, 3  
**pactum, -ī n.:** pact, agreement, 2  
**penitus:** within, inwardly, deeply  
**poena, poenae, f.:** punishment, 3  
**prīmō:** at first (adv.)  
**relevō (1):** relieve, loosen, lighten, 3  
**reliquus, -a, um:** remaining, the rest, 2  
**resideō, -ēre, -sēdī:** remain (behind), stay, 2  
**sīc:** thus, in this way, 3  
**tollō, tollere, sustulī, sublātum:** to raise, lift up  
**vehemēns, -entis:** violent, vehement, strong, 4  
**vēna, -ae f.:** vein  
**versōr, -ārī, -ātus sum:** be engaged in, live, 2  
**vetus, -eris:** old, former, ancient  
**vīscus, vīsceris n.:** entrails, vitals, viscera

1 **patrēs cōscriptī:** voc. direct address  
**versāmur:** *we have been engaging in*; pf. progressive in sense following iam diū  
**nesciō quō pactō:** *in some way*; ‘by I-don’t-know-what pact’; nesciō quī is equivalent to an indefinite pronoun with a sense of uncertainty  
 2 **omnium...audāciae:** gen. modifying mātūrītās  
 3 **in...tempus:** *during...*; with intervening gen. sg  
**quod sī:** *but if...*; quod is an acc. of respect: ‘in respect to which, if...’ or ‘as for this, if...’ p. 33  
 4 **sī...tollētur, vidēbimur:** fut. more vivid (sī fut. fut.), translate tollētur as pres. with future sense  
**tollētur:** *is removed*; i.e. is lifted up and out  
**vidēbimur:** *we will seem*  
**ad breve quoddam tempus:** *for...*; duration  
 5 **cūrā et metū:** *from...*; abl. separation  
**esse relevātī:** pf. pass. inf. following vidēbimur

**autem:** *however*; postpositive  
 6 **ut saepe...** *just as often...*; **simile**  
**morbō gravī:** *by a serious...*; abl. of cause  
 7 **cum...** when  
**aestū febrīque:** *by...*; abl. 3<sup>rd</sup> decl. (i-stem) adj.  
 8 **prīmō...deinde:** *at first...then*  
 8 **multō:** *much*; abl. of the degree of difference  
**gravius vehementiusque:** comparative adverbs  
 9 **sīc:** *so...*; marking the end of the simile  
**relevātus:** (*if*) *having been relieved*; this PPP is conditional in sense  
**istīus:** *of that one*; i.e. Catiline, gen. sg.  
**poenā:** abl. of means, not separation  
**reliquīs vīvīs:** *since the rest are alive*; ‘the rest (being) alive’ an abl. absolute, causal in sense  
 10 **vehementius:** comparative adverb  
**ingravēscet:** fut.

Etenim iam diū, patrēs cōnscriptī,	1
in hīs periculīs insidiīsque <b>versāmur</b> ,	
sed nēsciō quō pactō omnium scelerum ac veteris furōris et audāciae	2
mātūrītās in nostrī cōsulātūs tempus <b>ērūpit</b> .	3
Quod sī ex tantō latrōciniō iste ūnus tollētur,	4
<b>vidēbimur</b> fortasse ad breve quoddam tempus	
cūrā et metū <b>esse</b> relevātī;	5
periculum autem <b>residēbit</b> et	
<b>erit</b> inclūsum penitus in vēnīs atque in vīsceribus reī pūblicaē.	6
Ut saepe hominēs aegrī morbō gravī,	
cum aestū febrīque iactantur,	7
sī aquam gelidam bibērunt,	
prīmō relevārī <b>videntur</b> ,	8
deinde multō gravius vehementiusque <b>afflictantur</b> ,	
sīc hic morbus,	9
quī est in rē pūblicā,	
relevātus istīus poenā,	
vehementius reliquīs vīvīs <b>ingravēscet</b> .	10

#### Forty Deponent Verbs

<b>abūtor, -ūtī, -usus sum:</b> abuse, use up (abl)	<b>mōlior, -ārī, -ītus:</b> set in motion, devise, stir, 2
<b>admīror, -ārī, -ātus sum:</b> wonder at, admire	<b>nanciscor, nanciscī, nactus:</b> attain, obtain, meet
<b>arbitror, -ārī, arbitrātus sum:</b> to judge, think, 2	<b>nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum:</b> be born
<b>assequor, -ī, secūtus:</b> to attain, reach (by pursuit)	<b>oblīviscor, -scī, oblītus sum:</b> forget (gen)
<b>audeō, -ēre, ausus sum:</b> dare, venture, 4*	<b>opīnor, -ārī, opīnātus:</b> suppose, believe, think
<b>baccor, -ī, -ātus sum:</b> revel, exult	<b>pacīscor, -ī, pactus sum:</b> agree upon, contract, 1
<b>cōnor, cōnārī, cōnātus sum:</b> to try, attempt, 2	<b>patior, -ī, passus sum:</b> suffer, allow, endure, 6
<b>dēprecor, -ārī, deprecātus sum:</b> avert by prayer	<b>perfruor, -fruī, -frūctus sum:</b> enjoy thoroughly
<b>dētestor, -ārī, -ātus sum:</b> avert, protest against	<b>perīclītor, -ārī, -ātus sum:</b> put to the test, risk
<b>ēgredior, -ī, -gressus sum:</b> go out, disembark, 3	<b>polliceor, -cērī, -cītus:</b> promise, offer, 2
<b>ēlabor, ēlābī, ēlāpsus sum:</b> slip off or away	<b>praestōlor, -ārī, -ātus sum:</b> wait for, expect,
<b>ēmoriōr, ēmorī, ēmortuus sum:</b> die, die off	<b>proficīscor, -ī, -fectus:</b> set out, depart, 6
<b>fateor, -ērī, fassus sum:</b> admit, confess, 2	<b>prōsequor, -quī, prōsecūtus sum:</b> pursue, escort
<b>fiō, fierī, factus sum:</b> become, be made*	<b>remoror, -ārī, -ātus sum:</b> delay, linger, defer
<b>hortor, hortārī, hortātus sum:</b> encourage, urge	<b>sequor, -ī, secūtus:</b> follow, attend, accompany
<b>īnfītor, -ārī, īnfītiātum sum:</b> deny, contradict	<b>speculor, -ārī, -ātus sum:</b> spy out, watch
<b>īnsidiōr, -ārī, -ātus:</b> lie in wait for, plot against, 3	<b>suspīcor, -ārī:</b> mistrust, suspect
<b>loquor, -ī, locūtus sum:</b> speak, say, 6	<b>veneror, -ārī, -ātus sum:</b> venerate, rever
<b>māchinor, -ārī, -ātus sum:</b> contrive, devise	<b>vereor, -ērī, -ītus:</b> be afraid, fear; revere, 3
<b>meditor, -ārī, -ātus sum:</b> reflect, think, consider <sup>2</sup>	<b>versor, -ārī, -ātus sum:</b> be engaged in, live, 2

The two verbs marked with an \* are semi-deponent: only their pf. tenses are deponent.

32. Quā rē sēcēdant improbī, sēcernant sē ā bonīs, ūnum in locum 1  
congregentur, mūrō dēnique, quod saepe iam dīxī, sēcernantur ā nōbīs;  
dēsinant īnsidiārī domī suae cōnsulī, circumstāre tribūnal praetōris urbānī,  
obsidēre cum gladiīs Cūriam, malleolōs et facēs ad īnflammandum urbem  
comparāre; sit dēnique īnscrīptum in fronte ūnīus cūiusque, quid dē rē 5  
pūblicā sentiat. Polliceor hoc vōbīs, patrēs cōnscriptī, tantam in nōbīs  
cōnsulibus fore dīligentiam, tantam in vōbīs auctoritātem, tantam in  
equitibus Rōmānīs virtūtem, tantam in omnibus bonīs cōnsēnsiōnem, ut  
Catilīnae profectiōne omnia patefacta, illūstrāta, oppressa, vindicāta esse  
videātis. 10

**circumstō (1):** stand around, surround, 2  
**comparō (1):** prepare, get ready, provide  
**congregō (1):** gather together, assemble  
**cōnsēnsiō, -iōnis f.:** agreement, harmony  
**Cūria, -ae f.:** Curia, Senate-house  
**dēnique:** at last, finally, 4  
**dēsino, -ere, dēsī, dēsitum:** cease, leave off, 2  
**diligentia, -ae f.:** diligence, attentiveness, 3  
**eques, equitis m.:** equestrian, 3  
**fax, facis f.:** torch, firebrand, 2  
**frōns, frontis f.:** forehead, brow, front  
**gladius, -ī m.:** sword  
**illūstrō (1):** light up, make clear, reveal, 2  
**īnflamō (1):** set on fire, kindle, burn  
**īnscrībō, -ere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptum:** write on  
**īnsidior, -ārī, -ātus sum:** plot against, lie in  
wait for, ambush (dat) 3  
**locus, -ī m.:** place, situation; opportunity, 2

**malleolus, -ī m.:** fire-darts (projectiles)  
**mūrus, -ī m.:** (city) wall, rampart, 2  
**obsidē, -ēre, -sēdī, -sessum:** besiege, beset, 3  
**opprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressum:** check,  
overpower, 3  
**patefaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factum:** open, disclose  
**polliceor, -cērī, -citus:** promise, offer, 2  
**praetor, -ōris m.:** praetor, 3  
**profectiō, -iōnis f.:** departure, setting out  
**quisque, quaeque, quidque:** each one, every, 3  
**sēcēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum:** go away, withdraw  
**sēcernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētum:** separate, set apart,  
distinguish, 3  
**tribūnal, -ālis n.:** platform, tribunal  
**urbānus, -a, -um:** urban, of the city  
**vindicō (1):** avenge, punish, protect, vindicate, 3  
**virtūs, -ūtis f.:** valor, manhood, excellence, 3

1 **quā rē:** *for which reason*; abl. of cause  
**sēcēdant...sēcernant...dēsinant:** *let the  
wicked...let...let...;* asyndeton; 3p jussive subj.  
**ā bonīs:** i.e. from the senators; abl. separation  
**ūnum in locum:** in ūnum locum  
2 **quod...:** *which...;* the main clause is antecedent  
3 **dēsinant...īnsidiārī...circumstāre...:** *let them  
cease to...;* asyndeton, a series of infinitives  
governed by dēsinant  
**domī suae:** *at his own house*; locative  
**cōnsulī:** dat. obj. of deponent inf. īnsidiārī  
**praetōris urbānī:** gen. possession  
4 **ad īnflammandam urbem:** *for...;* ad + acc. +  
gerundive expresses purpose: Perform gerund-  
gerundive flip and translate as a gerund (-ing)  
5 **sit:** *let it be:* jussive pres. subjunctive of sum  
with PPP as predicate  
**in fronte:** *on the forehead*

**ūnīus cūiusque:** gen. sg. ūnus quīque  
**quid...sentiat:** *what...;* ind. question with pres.  
subj., the subject is the same as ūnīus cūiusque  
6 **hoc:** *this;* acc. obj. of polliceor  
**tantam...fore dīligentiam:** (*namely*) *that there  
will be...;* ind. disc. in apposition to acc. sg. hoc  
above; fore = futūram esse, fut. inf. of sum  
7 **tantam...(fore) auctoritātem, tantam...(fore)  
virtūtem:** (*and*) *that there will be...(and)  
that there will be...;* anaphora and asyndeton,  
ind. disc.; add inf. fore following each tantam  
8 **ut...videātis:** *that you will see;* result clause.  
Since pres. subj. denotes action at the same  
time as main verb, translate in future tense.  
9 **Catilīnae profectiōne:** *with...;* + subj. gen.  
**omnia patefacta (esse)...vindicata esse:** *that  
all things ...;* asyndeton, ind. disc. with a series  
of pf. pass. infinitives (add esse to each PPP)

Quā rē	1
<b>sēcēdant</b> improbī,	
<b>sēcernant</b> sē ā bonīs,	
ūnum in locum <b>congregentur</b> ,	2
mūrō dēnique, quod saepe iam dīxī, <b>sēcernantur</b> ā nōbīs;	
<b>dēsinant</b>	3
īnsidiārī domī suae cōnsulī,	
circumstāre tribūnal praetōris urbānī,	
obsidēre cum gladiīs Cūriam,	4
malleolōs et facēs ad īnflammandum urbem comparāre;	5
<b>sit</b> dēnique īnscrīptum in fronte ūnūs cūiusque,	
quid dē rē pūblicā sentiat.	6
<b>Polliceor</b> hoc vōbīs, patrēs cōnscriptī,	
[tantam in nōbīs cōnsulibus fore dīligentiam,	7
tantam in vōbīs auctoritātem,	
tantam in equitibus Rōmānīs virtūtem,	8
tantam in omnibus bonīs cōnsēnsiōnem],	
ut [Catilīnae profectiōne omnia	9
patefacta,	
illūstrāta,	
oppressa,	
vindicāta esse] videātis.	10

**enim<sup>8</sup> (postpositive), nam<sup>2</sup>, etenim<sup>4</sup>, quod<sup>4</sup>**

Consider the following: Did I see you at the store yesterday? Yes, I had to buy some milk.

In the reply, the word “for” or “because” should follow “yes,” but is missing and understood. English does this all the time. Enim, “indeed,” and nam are affirmative particles that serve the same role as “yes,” above—they are both affirmative and explanatory—and can often be translated as just “indeed” or “indeed for/because” or finally “for/because” with the affirmative understood. This explains why enim and nam will never follow the interrogative cūr, “why:” e.g. why did I see you? Yes because... We never follow “why?” with the equivalent of an affirmative “yes.” Enim and nam are equivalent in meaning, but while nam occurs first in the sentence (praepositive), enim occurs second (postpositive).

The particles namque<sup>0</sup> and etenim<sup>4</sup>, “and indeed,” have the same sense as nam or enim but often are elliptical for “and (this is so) indeed (for).”

Finally, quod also can mean “because.” (See pg. 33 for all uses.) Unlike enim and nam, quod can answer the question “why?” and is often used as a subordinate conjunction (a conjunction between a main clause and a subordinate clause).

33. Hīscē ōminibus, Catilīna, cum summā reī pūblicae salūte, cum tuā peste 1  
 ac perniciē cumque eōrum exitiō, quī sē tēcum omnī scelere parricīdiōque  
 iūnxērunt, proficīscere ad impium bellum ac nefārium. Tū, Iuppiter, quī  
 eīsdem, quibus haec urbs, auspiciīs ā Rōmulō es cōstitūtus, quem Statōrem  
 hūius urbis atque imperī vērē nōmināmus, hunc et hūius sociōs ā tuīs 5  
 cēterisque templīs, ā tēctīs urbis ac moenibus, ā vītā fortūnisque cīvium  
 arcēbis, et hominēs bonōrum inimicōs, hostēs patriae, latrōnēs Ītalīae,  
 scelerum foedere inter sē ac nefāriā societāte coniūctōs, aeternīs suppliciīs  
 vīvōs mortuōsque mactābis. 9

**aeternus, -a, -um:** lasting, enduring, perpetual  
**arceō, -ēre, -uī:** fend off, ward away  
**auspiciū, -ī n.:** augury, omen (by birds signs)  
**cēterī, -ae, -a:** the remaining, the rest, the others 4  
**coniungō, -ere, -iūnxī, -iunctum:** join, 2  
**constituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus:** decide, establish, 4  
**exitium, -iī n.:** ruin, destruction, 3  
**foedus, -eris n.:** agreement, treaty, alliance  
**imperium, -ī n.:** command, order, power, 3  
**impius, -a, -um:** undutiful, disloyal, impious, 3  
**inimicus, -a, -um:** rival, hostile, unfriendly, 2  
**inter:** between, among (+ acc.), 3  
**iungō, -ere, iūnxī, iūctus:** join, yoke, unite  
**Iuppiter, Iovis m.:** Jupiter, 2  
**latrō, latrōnis m.:** robber, bandit

**mactō (1):** sacrifice, kill, slaughter, 2  
**moenia, -ōrum n.:** walls (of a city) 3  
**mortuus, -a, -um:** dead  
**nōminō (1):** call by name, name, mention, 2  
**ōmen, ōminis n.:** omen, sign, auspices  
**parricidium, -iī n.:** parricide, murder, treason, 2  
**perniciēs, -ēī f.:** destruction, disaster, ruin, 4  
**-que:** and, 29  
**Rōmulus, -ī m.:** Romulus  
**societās, -tātis f.:** alliance, partnership, union  
**socius, -ī m.:** ally, companion, comrade, 3  
**Stator, Statōris m.:** Stayer, 2  
**tēctum, -ī n.:** house, building, shelter; roof, 3  
**templum, -ī n.:** temple, 3  
**vīvus, -a, -um:** living, alive, 2

1 **hīscē ōminibus:** *with...*; abl. accompaniment or abl. absolute; deictic -ce, 'here,' is an intensive found on forms of hic, haec, hoc  
**cum summā reī pūblicae salūte...cum...cum:** *to the great security of the republic...to...to...*; abl. of attendant circumstances, which is translated a bit awkwardly in English (the words 'along with' will not work)  
 2 **eōrum...quī:** *of those who...*; demonstrative  
**omnī...parricīdiōque:** abl. of means  
 3 **proficīscere:** sg. imperative, deponent  
**Tū, Iuppiter:** *you, Jupiter;* Cicero addresses the statue of Jupiter the Stayer in the temple traditionally established by Romulus himself  
 4 **eīs-dem...auspiciīs:** abl. of means  
**quibus haec urbs (cōstitūta est):** *by which...*; ellipsis, supply a verb; the antecedent is auspiciīs  
**es cōstitūtus:** *constitūtus es;* 2s pf. pass.  
**quem...nōmināmus:** *whom...*; i.e. Jupiter the verb governs a double acc: obj. and pred.  
**Statōrem..imperī:** *the Stayer of this city and*

*the empire;* acc. pred.; imperī (imperī) is gen.  
 5 **vērē:** *genuinely, rightly or truly;* adv. vērus  
**hunc et hūius sociōs:** acc object; i.e. Catiline and Catiline's companions  
**ā tuīs...ā vītā...cīvium:** *from...*; abl. of separation  
 7 **arcēbis:** *you will ward (acc.) off from (abl.);* the fut. functions as a gentle command  
**et hominēs...vīvōs mortuōsque:** hominēs is the acc. obj., the rest of accusatives are in apposition to hominēs or modifying adjectives  
**bonōrum inimicōs:** *rivals of good men;* two substantives, inimicōs is in apposition to hominēs; bonī, as before, refers to senators  
 8 **foedere...ac...societāte:** *by...*; abl. means governed by PPP coniūctōs; scelerum is gen. pl. modifying both nouns  
**inter sē:** *among themselves*  
**aeternīs suppliciīs:** *with...*; abl. of means  
**mactābis:** *you will slaughter...*; the object is hominēs...vīvōs mortuōsque; the future serves, as above, as gentle command



Hīsce ōminibus, Catilīna,	1
cum summā reī pūblicaē salūte,	
cum tuā peste ac perniciē	2
cumque eōrum exitiō,	
quī sē tēcum omnī scelere parricīdiōque iūnxērunt,	3
<b>proficīscere</b> ad impium bellum ac nefārium.	
Tū, Iuppiter,	
quī eīsdem, quibus haec urbs, auspiciīs ā Rōmulō es cōstitūtus,	4
quem Statōrem hūius urbis atque imperī vērē nōmināmus,	5
hunc et hūius sociōs	
ā tuīs cēterīsque templīs,	6
ā tēctīs urbis ac moenibus,	
ā vītā fortūnīsque cīvium	
<b>arcēbis,</b>	7
et hominēs	
bonōrum inimīcōs,	
hostēs patriae,	
latrōnēs Ītaliae,	
scelerum foedere inter sē ac nefāriā societāte coniūctōs,	8
aeternīs suppliciīs	
vīvōs mortuōsque	9
<b>mactābis.</b>	

### Aftermath

Catiline immediately fled Rome with some conspirators and carried the silver eagle standard of Rome. On **Nov. 9<sup>th</sup>**, Cicero delivered his *Second Catilinarian* on the rostra to justify his actions to the people. By **mid-November**, the Senate declared Catiline and Manlius *hostes*, “public enemies,” and directed Cicero’s co-consul Antonius Hybrida to destroy the rebellion. At this time the conspiracy approached the Allobroges, a Gallic tribe in Roman territory, who secretly acted as spies on behalf of Cicero.

When the Allobroges asked for written instructions about the plot, Cicero ordered two praetors to ambush and retrieve the instructions and the conspirators. On **Dec. 3<sup>rd</sup>** Cicero led five conspirators, Lentulus, Cethegus, Statilius, Gabinius, and Caeparius, to the Temple of Concord where he and the senators questioned the men. On the same day Cicero delivered his *Third Catilinarian* before the people to announce the findings. A cache of arms were found in the home of Cethegus, and both the conspirators and Allobroges gave evidence against Catiline.

On **Dec. 5<sup>th</sup>** the Senate debated the punishment of the prisoners. Julius Caesar spoke in favor of imprisonment, while Marcus Cato and Cicero, in his *Fourth Catilinarian*, argued in favor of death. The Senate agreed with Cicero, and the five conspirators were executed. On **Jan. 5<sup>th</sup>** near Pistoria, Catiline and 3000 men were killed by the army of Antonius under the legate M. Petreius.

	<u>1st Declension</u>		<u>2nd Declension (m.)</u>		<u>2nd Declension (n.)</u>	
Nom.	<i>copia</i>	<i>copiae</i>	<i>legatus</i>	<i>legatī</i>	<i>proelium</i>	<i>proelia</i>
Gen.	<i>copiae</i>	<i>copiārum</i>	<i>legatī</i>	<i>legatōrum</i>	<i>proeliī</i>	<i>proeliōrum</i>
Dat.	<i>copiae</i>	<i>copiīs</i>	<i>legatō</i>	<i>legatīs</i>	<i>proeliō</i>	<i>proeliīs</i>
Acc.	<i>copiam</i>	<i>copiās</i>	<i>legatum</i>	<i>legatōs</i>	<i>proelium</i>	<i>proelia</i>
Abl.	<i>copiā</i>	<i>copiīs</i>	<i>legatō</i>	<i>legatīs</i>	<i>proeliō</i>	<i>proeliīs</i>
	<u>3rd Declension (m/f)</u>				<u>3rd Declension (n.)</u>	
Nom.	<i>mīles</i>	<i>mīlites</i>			<i>iter</i>	<i>itinerā</i>
Gen.	<i>mīlitis</i>	<i>mīlitum</i>			<i>itineris</i>	<i>itinerum</i>
Dat.	<i>mīlitī</i>	<i>mīlitibus</i>			<i>itinerī</i>	<i>itineribus</i>
Acc.	<i>mīlitem</i>	<i>mīlitēs</i>			<i>iter</i>	<i>itinerā</i>
Abl.	<i>mīlite</i>	<i>mīlitibus</i>			<i>itinerē</i>	<i>itineribus</i>
	<u>4th Declension (m/f)</u>				<u>4th Declension (n.)</u>	
Nom.	<i>manus</i>	<i>manūs</i>			<i>cornū</i>	<i>cornua</i>
Gen.	<i>manūs</i>	<i>manuum</i>			<i>cornūs</i>	<i>cornuum</i>
Dat.	<i>manuī</i>	<i>manibus</i>			<i>cornū</i>	<i>cornuibus</i>
Acc.	<i>manum</i>	<i>manūs</i>			<i>cornū</i>	<i>cornua</i>
Abl.	<i>manū</i>	<i>manibus</i>			<i>cornū</i>	<i>cornuibus</i>
	<u>5th Declension (m/f)</u>					
Nom.	<i>rēs</i>	<i>rēs</i>				
Gen.	<i>rēi</i>	<i>rērum</i>				
Dat.	<i>rēi</i>	<i>rēbus</i>				
Acc.	<i>rem</i>	<i>rēs</i>				
Abl.	<i>rē</i>	<i>rēbus</i>				

---

### Selected Pronouns

Nom.	<i>is</i>	<i>he</i>	<i>ea</i>	<i>she</i>	<i>id</i>	<i>it</i>
Gen.	<i>eius</i>	<i>his</i>	<i>eius</i>	<i>her</i>	<i>eius</i>	<i>its</i>
Dat.	<i>eī</i>	<i>to/for him</i>	<i>eī</i>	<i>to/for her</i>	<i>eī</i>	<i>to/for it</i>
Acc.	<i>eum</i>	<i>him</i>	<i>eam</i>	<i>her</i>	<i>id</i>	<i>it</i>
Abl.	<i>eō</i>	<i>with/from him</i>	<i>eā</i>	<i>with/from her</i>	<i>eō</i>	<i>with/from it</i>
Nom.	<i>eī</i>	<i>they</i>	<i>eae</i>	<i>they</i>	<i>ea</i>	<i>they</i>
Gen.	<i>eōrum</i>	<i>their</i>	<i>eārum</i>	<i>their</i>	<i>eōrum</i>	<i>their</i>
Dat.	<i>eīs</i>	<i>to/for them</i>	<i>eīs</i>	<i>to/for them</i>	<i>eīs</i>	<i>to/for them</i>
Acc.	<i>eōs</i>	<i>them</i>	<i>eās</i>	<i>them</i>	<i>ea</i>	<i>them</i>
Abl.	<i>eīs</i>	<i>with/from them</i>	<i>eīs</i>	<i>with/from them</i>	<i>eīs</i>	<i>with/from them</i>

*\*is, ea, id* is a demonstrative and in the speech is often translated as “this/that” in the singular and “these/those” in the plural.

---

	m.	f.	n.	m.	f.	n.	
Nom.	<i>quī</i>	<i>quae</i>	<i>quod</i>	<i>quī</i>	<i>quae</i>	<i>quae</i>	<i>who, which, that</i>
Gen.	<i>cuius</i>	<i>cuius</i>	<i>cuius</i>	<i>quōrum</i>	<i>quārum</i>	<i>quōrum</i>	<i>whose, of whom/which</i>
Dat.	<i>cuī</i>	<i>cuī</i>	<i>cuī</i>	<i>quibus</i>	<i>quibus</i>	<i>quibus</i>	<i>to whom/which</i>
Acc.	<i>quem</i>	<i>quam</i>	<i>quod</i>	<i>quōs</i>	<i>quās</i>	<i>quae</i>	<i>whom, which, that</i>
Abl.	<i>quō</i>	<i>quā</i>	<i>quō</i>	<i>quibus</i>	<i>quibus</i>	<i>quibus</i>	<i>by/with/from whom/which</i>

Nom.	ille	illa	illud	<i>that</i>	hic	haec	hoc	<i>this</i>
Gen.	illius	illius	illius	<i>of that</i>	huius	huius	huius	<i>of this</i>
Dat.	illi	illi	illi	<i>to/for that</i>	huic	huic	huic	<i>to/for this</i>
Acc.	illum	illam	illud	<i>that</i>	hunc	hanc	hoc	<i>this</i>
Abl.	illo	illa	illo	<i>with/from that</i>	hōc	hāc	hōc	<i>b/w/f this</i>
Nom.	illi	illae	illa	<i>those</i>	hī	hae	haec	<i>these</i>
Gen.	illōrum	illārum	illōrum	<i>of those</i>	hōrum	hārum	hōrum	<i>of these</i>
Dat.	illis	illis	illis	<i>to those</i>	hīs	hīs	hīs	<i>to these</i>
Acc.	illos	illas	illa	<i>those</i>	hōs	hās	haec	<i>these</i>
Abl.	illis	illis	illis	<i>with/from those</i>	hīs	hīs	hīs	<i>with/from these</i>

\* iste, ista, istud, “that of yours,” has the same endings as ille

	reflexive pronoun	possessive reflexive adjective					
Nom.	---	suus	sua	suum	suī	suae	sua
Gen.	suī	suī	suae	suī	suōrum	suārum	suōrum
Dat.	sibi	suō	suae	suō	suīs	suīs	suīs
Acc.	sē	suum	suam	suum	suōs	suās	sua
Abl.	sē	suō	suā	suō	suīs	suīs	suīs

**Adjectives and Adverbs**

<b>Decl.</b>	<b>Positive</b>	<b>Comparative</b>	<b>Superlative</b>
1 <sup>st</sup> /2 <sup>nd</sup>	altus, -a, -um <i>high</i>	altior, altius <i>higher</i>	altissimus, -a, -um <i>highest, very high, most high</i>
	altē <i>deeply</i>	altius <i>more deeply</i>	altissimē <i>very highly, most highly</i>
3 <sup>rd</sup>	fortis, forte <i>brave</i>	fortior, fortius <i>braver, more brave</i>	fortissimus, -a, -um <i>bravest, very brave, most brave</i>
	fortiter <i>bravely</i>	fortius <i>more bravely</i>	fortissimē <i>very bravely, most bravely</i>

**Irregular Adjectives and Adverbs**

<b>Positive</b>	<b>Comparative</b>	<b>Superlative</b>
bonus, -a, -um <sup>8</sup> <i>good</i>	melior, melius <sup>0</sup> <i>better</i>	optimus, -a, -um <sup>5</sup> <i>best</i>
magnus, -a, -um <sup>5</sup> <i>great</i>	māior, māius <sup>5</sup> <i>greater</i>	maximus, -a, -um <sup>1</sup> <i>greatest</i>
parvus, -a, -um <sup>1</sup> <i>small</i>	minor, minus <sup>2</sup> <i>smaller</i>	minus, -a, -um <sup>0</sup> <i>smallest</i>
multus, -a, -um <sup>14</sup> <i>much</i>	---, plūs <sup>0</sup> <i>more</i>	plūrimus, -a, -um <sup>1</sup> <i>most</i>

Correlative Pronouns and Adjectives from *First Catilinarian*\*

	Demonstrative	Relative	Interrogative	Indefinite
quantity	is, ea, id <sup>25</sup> <i>this, that</i>	qui <sup>110</sup> <i>who</i>	quis? <i>who?</i>	aliquis <sup>5</sup> <i>someone, anyone</i>
quality	tālis <i>such</i>	quālis <i>which sort</i>	quālis? <i>what sort?</i>	
quantity	tantus <sup>12</sup> <i>so great</i>	quantus <sup>2</sup> <i>as great as</i>	quantus? <i>how great?</i>	aliquantus <i>some</i>
	tot <sup>1**</sup> <i>so many</i>	quot <sup>1**</sup> <i>as many as</i>	quot? <i>how many?</i>	aliquot <sup>1**</sup> <i>some, several</i>
	totiēns <sup>1</sup> <i>so many times</i>	quotiēns <sup>4</sup> <i>as many times as</i>	quotiēns? <i>how many times?</i>	aliquotiēns <i>several times</i>

Correlative Adverbs from *First Catilinarian*\*

	Demonstrative	Relative	Interrogative	Indefinite
place	ibi <i>there</i>	ubi <sup>2</sup> <i>where</i>	ubi? <i>where?</i>	alicubi <i>somewhere</i>
	eō (eōdem) <sup>2</sup> <i>thither, to there</i>	quō <sup>5</sup> <i>whither, to where</i>	quō? <i>whither? to where?</i>	aliquō <i>to somewhere</i>
	inde <i>thence, from there</i>	unde <i>whence, from where</i>	unde? <i>whence? from where?</i>	alicunde <i>from somewhere</i>
time	tum <sup>4</sup> <i>then</i>	cum <sup>20</sup> <i>when</i>	quando? <i>when?</i>	aliquando <sup>1</sup> <i>some time</i>
	tamdīū <i>so long</i>	quam diū <sup>2</sup> <i>as long as</i>	quam diū <sup>1</sup> <i>how long?</i>	aliquamdīū <i>for some long time</i>
manner	eā <i>that way</i>	quā <i>which way</i>	quā? <i>which way?</i>	aliquā <i>in some way</i>
degree	tam <i>so</i>	quam <sup>9</sup> <i>as (than)</i>	quam? <sup>3</sup> <i>How?</i>	aliquam

\*The relative and interrogative frequency count have been tallied together in the relative column.

\*\*indeclinable adjectives

## Prepositions in the speech

**ā, ab, abs:** (away) from, out of; by (abl.), 35

**ad:** to, toward (acc.), 49

**ante:** before, in front of (acc.); *adv.* before, 6

**apud:** among, in the presence of (acc.)

**causā:** for the sake of (+ preceding gen.), 3

**cum:** with (abl.)<sup>22</sup>; when, since, although, 42

**dē:** down from, from, about, concerning (abl.), 11

**ex, ē:** out from, from, out of (abl.), 10

**in:** in (abl.) , into, to, among (acc.), 68

**inter:** between, among (acc.), 3

**intrā:** within, among (acc.), 1

**ob:** on account of (acc.), 2

**per:** through, across (acc.), 4

**post:** after, behind (acc.); *adv.* afterward, next

**propter:** on account of, because of (acc), 3

**sine:** without (abl.)

**amō, amāre, amāvī, amātum: to love**

	active		translation	passive		translation
<b>Indicative</b>						
Pres.	amō	amāmus	<i>I love</i>	amor	amāmur	<i>I am (being) loved</i>
	amās	amātis		amāris	amāminī	
	amat	amant		amātur	amantur	
Impf.	amābam	amābāmus	<i>I was loving</i>	amābar	amābāmur	<i>I was (being) loved</i>
	amābās	amābātis		amābāris	amābāminī	
	amābat	amābant		amābātur	amābantur	
Fut.	amābō	amābimus	<i>I will love</i>	amābor	amābimur	<i>I will be loved</i>
	amābis	amābitis		amāberis	amābiminī	
	amābit	amābunt		amābitur	amābuntur	
Perf.	amāvī	amāvimus	<i>I have loved</i>	amāta sum	amātae sumus	<i>I have been loved</i>
	amāvistī	amāvistis		amāta es	amātae estis	<i>was loved</i>
	amāvīt	amāvērunt		amāta est	amātae sunt	
Plpf.	amāveram	amāverāmus	<i>I had loved</i>	amāta eram	amātae erāmus	<i>I had been loved</i>
	amāverās	amāverātis		amāta erās	amātae erātis	
	amāverat	amāverant		amāta erat	amātae erant	
Fut. Pf	amāverō	amāverimus	<i>I will have loved</i>	amāta erō	amātae erimus	<i>I will have been loved</i>
	amāveris	amāveritis		amāta eris	amātae eritis	
	amāverit	amāverint		amāta erit	amātae erunt	

**Subjunctive**

Pres.	amem	amēmus	same as	amer	amēmur	same as
	amēs	amētis	indicative	amēris	amēminī	indicative
	amet	ament		ametur	amentur	
Impf.	amārem	amārēmus		amārer	amārēmur	
	amārēs	amārētis		amārēris	amārēminī	
	amāret	amārent		amāretur	amārentur	
Perf.	amāverim	amāverīmus		amāta sim	amātae sīmus	
	amāverīs	amāverītis		amāta sīs	amātae sītis	
	amāverit	amāverint		amāta sit	amātae sint	
Plpf.	amāvissem	amāvissēmus		amāta essem	amātae essēmus	
	amāvissēs	amāvissētis		amāta essēs	amātae essētis	
	amāvisset	amāvissent		amāta esset	amātae essent	

**Imperative**

amā                  amāte                  *love!*

**Participle**

Pres.	amāns ( <i>gen. amantis</i> )	<i>loving</i>			
Perf.				amātus, -a, -um	<i>having been loved</i>
Fut.	amātūrus, -a, -um	<i>going to love</i>		amandus, -a, -um	<i>going to be loved</i>

**Infinitive**

Pres.	amāre	<i>to love</i>	amārī	<i>to be love</i>
Perf.	amāvisse	<i>to have loved</i>	amātum esse	<i>to have been loved</i>
Fut.	amātūrum esse	<i>to be going to love</i>		

**teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum: to hold**

	active		translation	passive		translation
<b>Indicative</b>						
Pres.	teneō	tenēmus	<i>I hold</i>	teneor	tenēmur	<i>I am (being) held</i>
	tenēs	tenētis		tenēris	tenēminī	
	tenet	tenent		tenētur	tenentur	
Impf.	tenēbam	tenēbāmus	<i>I was holding</i>	tenēbar	tenēbāmur	<i>I was (being) held</i>
	tenēbās	tenēbātis		tenēbāris	tenēbāminī	
	tenēbat	tenēbant		tenēbātur	tenēbantur	
Fut.	tenēbō	tenēbimus	<i>I will hold</i>	tenēbor	tenēbimur	<i>I will be held</i>
	tenēbis	tenēbitis		tenēberis	tenēbiminī	
	tenēbit	tenēbunt		tenēbitur	tenēbuntur	
Perf.	tenuī	tenuimus	<i>I have held</i>	tenta sum	tentae sumus	<i>I have been held</i>
	tenuistī	tenuistis		tenta es	tentae estis	<i>was held</i>
	tenuit	tenuerunt		tenta est	tentae sunt	
Plpf.	tenueram	tenuerāmus	<i>I had held</i>	tenta eram	tentae erāmus	<i>I had been held</i>
	tenuerās	tenuerātis		tenta erās	tentae erātis	
	tenuerat	tenuerant		tenta erat	tentae erant	
Fut. Pf.	tenuerō	tenuerimus	<i>I will have held</i>	tenta erō	tentae erimus	<i>I will have been held</i>
	tenueris	tenueritis		tenta eris	tentae eritis	
	tenuerit	tenuerint		tenta erit	tentae erunt	

**Subjunctive**

Pres.	teneam	teneāmus	same as	tenear	teneāmur	same as indicative
	teneās	teneātis		teneāris	teneāminī	
	teneat	teneant		teneatur	teneantur	
Impf.	tenērem	tenērēmus		tenērer	tenērēmur	
	tenērēs	tenērētis		tenērēris	tenērēminī	
	tenēret	tenērent		tenērētur	tenērentur	
Perf.	tenuerim	tenuerīmus		tenta sim	tentae sīmus	
	tenuerīs	tenuerītis		tenta sīs	tentae sītis	
	tenuerit	tenuerint		tenta sit	tentae sint	
Plpf.	tenuissem	tenuissēmus		tenta essem	tentae essēmus	
	tenuissēs	tenuissētis		tenta essēs	tentae essētis	
	tenuisset	tenuissent		tenta esset	tentae essent	

**Imperative**

tenē            tenēte            *hold!*

**Participle**

Pres.	tenēns ( <i>gen. tenentis</i> )	<i>holding</i>			
Perf.				tentus, -a, -um	<i>having been held</i>
Fut.	tentūrus, -a, -um	<i>going to hold</i>		tenendus, -a, -um	<i>going to be held</i>

**Infinitive**

Pres.	tenēre	<i>to hold</i>	tenērī	<i>to be held</i>
Perf.	tenuisse	<i>to have held</i>	tentum esse	<i>to have been held</i>
Fut.	tentūrum esse	<i>to be going to hold</i>		

**dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductum: to lead**

	active		translation	passive		translation
<b>Indicative</b>						
Pres.	dūcō	dūcimus	<i>I lead</i>	dūcor	dūcimur	<i>I am (being) led</i>
	dūcis	dūcitis		dūceris	dūcimini	
	dūcit	dūcunt		dūcitur	dūcuntur	
Impf.	dūcēbam	dūcēbāmus	<i>I was leading</i>	dūcēbar	dūcēbāmur	<i>I was (being) led</i>
	dūcēbās	dūcēbātis		dūcēbāris	dūcēbāmini	
	dūcēbat	dūcēbant		dūcēbātur	dūcēbantur	
Fut.	dūcam	dūcēmus	<i>I will lead</i>	dūcar	dūcēmur	<i>I will be led</i>
	dūcēs	dūcētis		dūcēris	dūcēmini	
	dūcet	dūcent		dūcētur	dūcentur	
Perf.	dūxī	dūximus	<i>I have led</i>	ducta sum	ductae sumus	<i>I have been led</i>
	dūxistī	dūxistis		ducta es	ductae estis	
	dūxit	dūxerunt		ducta est	ductae sunt	
Plpf.	dūxeram	dūxerāmus	<i>I had led</i>	ducta eram	ductae erāmus	<i>I had been led</i>
	dūxerās	dūxerātis		ducta erās	ductae erātis	
	dūxerat	dūxerant		ducta erat	ductae erant	
Fut.. Pf.	dūxerō	dūxerimus	<i>I will have led</i>	ducta erō	ductae erimus	<i>I will have been led</i>
	dūxeris	dūxeritis		ducta eris	ductae eritis	
	dūxerit	dūxerint		ducta erit	ductae erunt	

**Subjunctive**

Pres.	dūcam	dūcāmus	same as indicative	dūcar	dūcāmur	same as indicative
	dūcās	dūcātis		dūcāris	dūcāmini	
	dūcat	dūcant		dūcātur	dūcantur	
Impf.	dūcerem	dūcerēmus		dūcerer	dūcerēmur	
	dūcerēs	dūcerētis		dūcerēris	dūcerēmini	
	dūceret	dūcerent		dūcerētur	dūcerentur	
Perf.	dūxerim	dūxerīmus		ducta sim	ductae sīmus	
	dūxerīs	dūxerītis		ducta sīs	ductae sītis	
	dūxerit	dūxerint		ducta sit	ductae sint	
Plpf.	dūxissem	dūxissēmus		ducta essem	ductae essēmus	
	dūxissēs	dūxissētis		ducta essēs	ductae essētis	
	dūxisset	dūxissent		ducta esset	ductae essent	

**Imperative**

dūc(e)      dūcite      *lead!*

**Participle**

Pres.	dūcēns ( <i>gen. dūcentis</i> )	<i>leading</i>			
Perf.				ductus, -a, -um	<i>having been led</i>
Fut.	ductūrus, -a, -um	<i>going to lead</i>		dūcendus, -a, -um	<i>going to be led</i>

**Infinitive**

Pres.	dūcere	<i>to lead</i>	dūcī	<i>to be led</i>
Perf.	dūxisse	<i>to have led</i>	ductum esse	<i>to have been led</i>
Fut.	ductūrum esse	<i>to be going to lead</i>		

**capiō, capere, cēpī, captum: to take, seize**

	active		translation	passive		translation
<b>Indicative</b>						
Pres.	capiō capis capit	capimus capitis capiunt	<i>I take</i>	capior caperis capitur	capimur capiminī capiuntur	<i>I am (being) taken</i>
Impf.	capiēbam capiēbās capiēbat	capēbāmus capēbātis capēbant	<i>I was taking</i>	capiēbar capiēbāris capiēbātur	capēbāmur capēbāminī capēbantur	<i>I was (being) taken</i>
Fut.	capiam capiēs capiet	capiemus capiētis cipient	<i>I will take</i>	capiar capiēris capiētur	capiemur capiēminī cipientur	<i>I will be taken</i>
Perf.	cēpī cēpistī cēpit	cēpimus cēpistis cēperunt	<i>I have taken</i>	capta sum capta es capta est	captae sumus captae estis captae sunt	<i>I have been taken was taken</i>
Plpf.	cēperam cēperās cēperat	cēperāmus cēperātis cēperant	<i>I had taken</i>	capta eram capta erās capta erat	captae erāmus captae erātis captae erant	<i>I had been taken</i>
Fut. Pf.	cēperō cēperis cēperit	cēperimus cēperitis cēperint	<i>I will have taken</i>	capta erō capta eris capta erit	captae erimus captae eritis captae erunt	<i>I will have been taken</i>

**Subjunctive**

Pres.	capiam capiās capiat	capāmus capiātis capiant	same as	capiar capiāris capiātur	capiamur capiāminī capiantur	same as indicative
Impf.	caperem caperēs caperet	caperēmus caperētis caperent		caperer caperēris caperētur	caperēmur caperēminī caperentur	
Perf.	cēperim cēperis cēperit	cēperimus cēperitis cēperint		capta sim capta sis capta sit	captae sīmus captae sītis captae sint	
Plpf.	cēpissēm cēpissēs cēpisset	cēpissēmus cēpissētis cēpissent		capta essem capta essēs capta esset	captae essēmus captae essētis captae essent	

**Imperative**

cape            capite            *take!*

**Participle**

Pres.	capiēns ( <i>gen. capientis</i> )	<i>taking</i>			
Perf.				captus, -a, -um	<i>having been taken</i>
Fut.	captūrus, -a, -um	<i>going to take</i>		capientus, -a, -um	<i>going to be taken</i>

**Infinitive**

Pres.	capere	<i>to take</i>	capī	<i>to be taken</i>
Perf.	cēpisse	<i>to have taken</i>	captum esse	<i>to have been taken</i>
Fut.	captūrum esse	<i>to be going to take</i>		



**sciō, scīre, scīvī, scītum: to know**

	active		translation	passive		translation
<b>Indicative</b>						
Pres.	sciō	scīmus	<i>I know</i>	scior	scīmur	<i>I am (being) known</i>
	scīs	scītis		scīris	scīminī	
	scit	sciunt		scītur	sciuntur	
Impf.	sciēbam	sciēbāmus	<i>I was knowing</i>	sciēbar	sciēbāmur	<i>I was (being) known</i>
	sciēbās	sciēbātis		sciēbāris	sciēbāminī	
	sciēbat	sciēbant		sciēbātur	sciēbantur	
Fut.	sciam	sciēmus	<i>I will know</i>	sciar	sciēmur	<i>I will be known</i>
	sciēs	sciētis		sciēris	sciēminī	
	sciet	scient		sciētur	scientur	
Perf.	scīvī	scīvimus	<i>I have known</i>	scīta sum	scītae sumus	<i>I have been known</i>
	scīvistī	scīvistis		scīta es	scītae estis	
	scīvit	scīverunt		scīta est	scītae sunt	
Plpf.	scīveram	scīverāmus	<i>I had known</i>	scīta eram	scītae erāmus	<i>I had been known</i>
	scīverās	scīverātis		scīta erās	scītae erātis	
	scīverat	scīverant		scīta erat	scītae erant	
Fut. Pf.	scīverō	scīverimus	<i>I will have known</i>	scīta erō	scītae erimus	<i>I will have been known</i>
	scīveris	scīveritis		scīta eris	scītae eritis	
	scīverit	scīverint		scīta erit	scītae erunt	

**Subjunctive**

Pres.	sciam	sciāmus	same as indicative	sciar	sciāmur	same as indicative
	sciās	sciātis		sciāris	sciāminī	
	sciat	sciant		sciātur	sciantur	
Impf.	scīrem	scīrēmus		scīrer	scīrēmur	
	scīrēs	scīrētis		scīrēris	scīrēminī	
	scīret	scīrent		scīrētur	scīrentur	
Perf.	scīverim	scīverīmus		scīta sim	scītae sīmus	
	scīverīs	scīverītis		scīta sīs	scītae sītis	
	scīverit	scīverint		scīta sit	scītae sint	
Plpf.	scīvissem	scīvissēmus		scīta essem	scītae essēmus	
	scīvissēs	scīvissētis		scīta essēs	scītae essētis	
	scīvisset	scīvissent		scīta esset	scītae essent	

**Imperative**

scī            scīte            *know!*

**Participle**

Pres.	sciēns (gen. scientis)	<i>knowing</i>			
Perf.				scītus, -a, -um	<i>having been known</i>
Fut.	scītūrus, -a, -um	<i>going to know</i>		sciendus, -a, -um	<i>going to be known</i>

**Infinitive**

Pres.	scīre	<i>to know</i>	scīrī	<i>to be known</i>
Perf.	scīvisse	<i>to have known</i>	scītum esse	<i>to have been known</i>
Fut.	scītūrum esse	<i>to be going to know</i>		

<b>Sum, esse, fuī, futūrum: to be</b>			<b>possum, posse, potuī, -- : to be able, can</b>			
translation			translation			
<b>Indicative</b>						
Pres.	sum es est	sumus estis sunt	<i>I am</i>	possum potes potest	possumus potestis possunt	<i>I am able, can</i>
Impf.	eram erās erat	erāmus erātis erant	<i>I was</i>	poteram poterās poterat	poterāmus poterātis poterant	<i>I was able, could</i>
Fut.	erō eris erit	erimus eritis erunt	<i>I will be</i>	poterō poteris poterit	poterimus poteritis poterunt	<i>I will be able</i>
Perf.	fuī fuistī fuit	fuimus fuistis fuērunt	<i>I have been, I was</i>	potuī potuistī potuit	potuimus potuistis potuērunt	<i>I have been able, I was able, could</i>
Plpf.	fueram fuerās fuerat	fuerāmus fuerātis fuerant	<i>I had been</i>	potueram potuerās potuerat	potuerāmus potuerātis potuerant	<i>I had been able</i>
Fut. Pf.	fuerō fueris fuerit	fuerimus fueritis fuerint	<i>I will have been</i>	potuerō potueris potuerit	potuerimus potueritis potuerint	<i>I will have been able</i>
<b>Subjunctive</b>						
Pres.	sim sīs sit	sīmus sītis sint	same as indicative	possim possīs possit	possīmus possītis possint	same as indicative
Impf.	essem essēs esset	essēmus essētis essent		possem possēs posset	possēmus possētis possent	
Perf.	fuerim fuerīs fuerit	fuerīmus fuerītis fuerint		potuerim potuerīs potuerit	potuerīmus potuerītis potuerint	
Plpf.	fuissem fuisēs fuisset	fuissemus fuissetis fuisissent		potuissem potuisēs potuisset	potuissemus potuissetis potuisissent	
<b>Imperative</b>						
	xxx			xxx		
<b>Infinitive</b>						
Pres.	esse		<i>to be</i>	posse		<i>to be able</i>
Perf.	fuisse		<i>to have been</i>	potuisse		<i>to have been heard</i>
Fut.	futūrum esse*		<i>to be going to be</i>	----		

\* alternative = fore

<b>eō, īre, i(v)ī, itūrum: to go</b>			<b>sequor, sequī, secūtus-a-um sum: to follow</b>			
	active	translation	deponent		translation	
<b>Indicative</b>						
Pres.	eō īs it	īmus ītis eunt	<i>I go</i>	sequor sequeris sequitur	sequimur sequimini sequuntur	<i>I follow</i>
Impf.	ībam ībās ībat	ībāmus ībātis ībant	<i>I was going</i>	sequēbar sequēbāris sequēbātur	sequēbāmur sequēbāmini sequēbantur	<i>I was following</i>
Fut.	ībō ībīs ībit	ībimus ībītis ībunt	<i>I will go</i>	sequar sequēris sequētur	sequēmur sequēmini sequentur	<i>I will follow</i>
Perf.	īī īstī īit	īimus īstis īerunt	<i>I have gone, went</i>	secūta sum secūta es secūta est	secūtae sumus secūtae estis secūtae sunt	<i>I have followed</i>
Plpf.	ieram ierās ierat	ierāmus ierātis ierant	<i>I had gone</i>	secūta eram secūta erās secūta erat	secūtae erāmus secūtae erātis secūtae erant	<i>I had followed</i>
Fut. Pf.	ierō ierīs ierit	ierimus ierītis ierint	<i>I will have gone</i>	secūta erō secūta eris secūta erit	secūtae erimus secūtae eritis secūtae erunt	<i>I will have followed</i>
<b>Subjunctive</b>						
Pres.	eam eās eat	eāmus eātis eant	same as indicative	sequar sequāris sequātur	sequāmur sequāmini sequantur	
Impf.	īrem īrēs īret	īrēmus īrētis īrent		sequerer sequerēris sequerētur	sequerēmur sequerēmini sequerentur	
Perf.	ierim ierīs ierit	ierimus ierītis ierunt		secūta sim secūta sīs secūta sit	secūtae sīmus secūtae sītis secūtae sint	
Plpf.	īssēm īssēs īssēt	īssēmus īssētis īssent		secūta essem secūta essēs secūta esset	secūtae essēmus secūtae essētis secūtae essent	
<b>Imperative</b>						
	ī	īte	<i>go!</i>	sequere	sequitor	<i>follow!</i>
<b>Participle</b>						
Pres.	iēns (euntis)		<i>going</i>	sequēns (gen. sequentis)		<i>following</i>
Perf.	---			secūtus, -a, -um		<i>having followed</i>
Fut.	itūrus, -a, -um		<i>going to go</i>	secūtūrus, -a, -um		<i>going to follow</i>
<b>Infinitive</b>						
Pres.	īre		<i>to go</i>	sequī		<i>to follow</i>
Perf.	īsse		<i>to have gone</i>	secūtum esse		<i>to have followed</i>
Fut.	itūrum esse		<i>to be going to go</i>	secūtūrum esse		<i>to be going to follow</i>

Below is a list of some of the rhetorical devices, otherwise known as “rhetorical figures” or “stylistic devices,” readers will discover in the speech. As you encounter these devices in the readings, consider how each one enhances Cicero’s delivery and what would be lost if the device were removed.

**alliteration:** repetition of consonant sounds at the beginning of a series of words

*Peter Piper picked a peck of pickled peppers.*

**anadiplosis:** repetition of a word in succession, often in different clauses

*In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God.*

**anaphora:** repetition of a word or words at the beginning of successive clauses

*seas and oceans...we shall never surrender. (Winston Churchill)*

**antithesis:** juxtaposition of contrasting ideas, usually with parallel structure

*To err is human, to forgive, divine.*

**epanorthosis:** an correction of an initial thought by making another even stronger

*He lives?---no, in fact he even comes into the Senate...*

**apostrophe:** sudden turning away to address a person or object which is absent

*Twinkle, twinkle, little star. How I wonder what you are.*

**asyndeton:** omission of conjunctions

*But in a larger sense, we cannot dedicate, we cannot consecrate, we cannot hallow this ground...(Lincoln)*

**chiasmus:** an “a-b-b-a” arrangement of words, often used with pairs of nouns and adjectives

*Ask not what your country can do for you, ask what you can do for your country*

**ellipsis:** omission of words easily understood in context

*She is enrolled in Latin; he, in Spanish.*

**hendiadys:** expressing a single idea with two nouns instead of one noun and a modifier

*It sure is nice and cool today! (for “nicely cool”)*

**hyperbaton:** distortion of normal word order (e.g. separation of words meant to be together)

*This I must see!*

**litotes:** use of a negative (often, a double negative) to express something positive

*She is not a bad singer. (i.e. She’s a good singer.)*

**metaphor:** expression of meaning through an image

*Don’t count your chickens before they’re hatched!*

**metonymy:** the use of one noun or image to suggest another

*The pen is mightier than the sword. (the pen suggests discourse; the sword suggests violence.)*

**parallelism:** similar structure in a pair or series of related words

*...we will pay any price, bear any burden, meet any hardship, support any friend, and oppose any enemy*

**personification:** attribution of human characteristics to something not human

*Mother nature cares for us all.*

**pleonasm:** the use of superfluous words to enrich the thought

*I saw the UFO with my own eyes. (as opposed to someone else’s eyes?)*

**praeteritio (preteritio):** to mention a point while professing not to mention it

*It is in poor taste to talk about my opponent’s illicit love affair, so I just won’t mention it.*

**simile:** explicit comparison using the words “like” or “as” (ut...sīc in Cicero)

*Just as the sands in the hourglass, so are the days of our lives.*

**synecdoche:** the use of the part to express the whole, a type of metonymy

*I drove a new set of wheels off the lot today. (wheels = car)*

**tricolon crescens:** three cola (phrases, clauses) building in length and significance

*Some are born great; some achieve greatness; and some have greatness thrust upon them.*

**Popular Uses of the Subjunctive in the First Catilinarian**

Nota Bene: identify and translate most subjunctives in the tense you find them.

	<u>How to identify</u>	<u>special translation</u>	<u>example</u>
1. Purpose, adverbial <sup>16</sup>	ut/nē + pres./impf.	may/might	ut Catilīna mitteret <i>so that Catiline might send</i>
Purpose, relative <sup>5</sup>	quī, quae, quod + pres./impf.	may/might would	quī mitteret <i>who would send</i>
2. Result, adverbial <sup>7</sup> or noun clause	<b>tam, tantus, sīc, ita</b> + ut/ut nōn	none	ut Catilīna mitteret <i>that Catiline sent</i>
Result, relative <sup>2</sup>	<b>tam, tantus, sīc, ita</b> + quī	none	quī Catilīna mitteret <i>that Catiline sent</i>
3. Cum-Clauses <sup>13*</sup>	cum + subjunctive	none	Cum Catilīna mitteret <i>When Catiline sent</i>
4. Indirect Question <sup>10</sup>	interrogatives: e.g. quis, cūr	none	nōvīt quōs Catilīna mitteret <i>he learned whom Catiline sent</i>
5. Indirect Command <sup>7</sup>	verb of commanding + ut/nē	none	persuāsīt ut Catilīna mitteret <i>he persuaded that Catiline send</i>
6. Relative Clause of Characteristic <sup>17</sup>	quī, quae, quod + subj.	none/would	quōs Catilīna mitteret <i>the sort whom Cicero would send</i>
7. Subordinate Clause in Ind. Disc. <sup>4</sup>	quī, quae, quod in an acc. + inf. construction	none	eōs, sī id mitteret, lēgere <i>that they read it, if he sent it</i>
8. Proviso Clause <sup>2</sup>	dummodo/modo (nē) + pres.	none	dummodo mittat... <i>provided that he send...</i>
9. Deliberative Subj. <sup>1</sup>	main verb (interrogative) often in 1s or 1p	am I to X are we to X	Quid mittam? <i>What am I to send? What should...?</i>
10. Optative Subj. <sup>3</sup> (subj. of wish)	often utinam/ut + main verb (neg. nē)	Would that...	Utinam eōs mittat? <i>Would that he may see</i>
11. Jussive Subj. <sup>1</sup>	main verb (neg. nē) often in 3s or 3p	let/should	Catilīna mittat <i>Let Catiline send...</i>
12. Future-Less-Vivid <sup>3</sup>	sī pres. subj., pres. subj.	should/would	sī sit, mittat <i>if he should be...he would send</i>
13. Pres. Contrafactual <sup>3</sup>	sī impf. subj., impf. subj.	were/would	sī esset, mitteret <i>if he were...he would send</i>
14. Past Contrafactual <sup>1</sup>	sī plpf. subj., plpf. subj.	had/would have	sī fuisset, mīsisset <i>if he had been...he would have</i>

\* 20 cum-clauses in all, only 13 with subjunctive

## First Catilinarian: Alphabetized Vocabulary

The following nine pages includes all words in the First Catilinarian arranged in an alphabetized vocabulary list. The number at the end of each dictionary entry is the frequency of the word in the speech. If there is no number at the end of the entry, the word occurs only once in the work.

- ā, ab, abs:** from, away from; by, 35  
**abeō, -ire, -ī (ivī), -itum:** go away or off, depart 2  
**abhorreō, -ēre, -uī:** shrink or shudder from, 2  
**absum, -esse, āfuī:** to be away, be absent, 2  
**abūtor, -ūfī, -ūsus sum:** abuse, use up (abl)  
**ac:** and, and also, 25  
**ācer, ācris, ācre:** sharp, fierce, harsh, bitter, 2  
**acerbus, -a, -um:** bitter; severe, grievous  
**aciēs, -ēī f.:** sharp edge, battle line, army  
**ad:** to, toward, 49  
**addūcō, -ere, -duxī:** to prompt, lead to, bring, 2  
**adeō:** so far, to such a degree, even, in fact, 2  
**adhībeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum:** to apply, admit  
**adhūc:** yet, still, thus far  
**administer, -ī m.:** assistant, helper, servant  
**admīror, -ārī, -ātus sum:** wonder at, admire  
**adulescens, -ntis m./f.:** youth, young  
**adulēscentulus, -ī m.:** very young man  
**adultus, -a, -um:** full-grown, grown up, mature  
**adventus, -ūs m.:** arrival, approach  
**aeger, -gra, -grum:** sick, weary  
**aequus, -a, -um:** level, equal, even, impartial  
**aestus, -ūs m.:** heat, tide  
**aeternus, -a, -um:** lasting, enduring, perpetual  
**afferō, -ferre, attulī, allātum:** bring to, add  
**affictō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum:** afflict, damage  
**aggregō (1):** bring to the flock, join, collect  
**agnōscō, -ere, agnōvī:** recognize, acknowledge  
**agō, agere, ēgī, āctum:** to drive, lead, spend, 5  
**Ahāla, -ae f.:** Ahala, C. Servilius Ahala  
**āiō:** say, assert  
**aliēnus, -a, -um:** of another, foreign  
**aliquandō:** sometimes, at some time, 3  
**aliquī, -qua, -quod:** some, any, definite, 5  
**aliquot:** some, a few  
**alius, -a, -ud:** other, another, else  
**alō, -ere, aluī:** feed, nourish, support  
**altar (altāre), altāris n.:** altar  
**āmentia, -ae f.:** mindlessness, madness, folly, 2  
**amīcus, -ī m.:** friend, 2  
**amplus, -a, -um:** more, ample, full, spacious, 2  
**an:** or, whether; (a new point) but, or perhaps, 4  
**animadvertō, -ere, -vertī, -versum:** to notice, pay attention to, 2  
**animus, -ī m.:** spirit, soul, breath, courage, 5  
**annus, -ī m.:** year  
**ante:** before, in front of (+ acc.); *adv.* before, 6  
**antīquus, -a, -um:** ancient, former, of old times 2  
**apertē:** openly, plainly, clearly, 2  
**apud:** among, in the presence of (+ acc.)  
**aqua, -ae f.:** water  
**aquila, -ae f.:** eagle  
**arbitror, -ārī, arbitrātus sum:** to judge, think, 2  
**arceō, -ēre, -uī:** shut up, keep away  
**ardeō, -ēre, ārsī:** burn  
**argenteus, -a, -um:** silvery, of silver  
**arma, -ōrum n.:** arms, equipment, tools  
**armātus, -a, -um:** armed, armor-clad, 1  
**aspectus, -ūs m.:** sight, look  
**assequor, -ī, assecūtus sum:** to attain, reach  
**asservō (1):** watch over, preserve, guard, keep  
**assidō, -ere, -sēdī:** take a seat, be seated  
**at:** but; mind you; but, you say, 5  
**atque:** and, and also, and even, 23  
**atrōx, atrōcis:** savage, fierce, cruel, harsh  
**attendō, -ere, attendī, attentum:** stretch or attend to, notice  
**auctōr, -ōris m.:** father, founder  
**auctōritās, -tātis f.:** authority, influence, 7  
**audācia, -ae f.:** boldness, daring, arrogance, 5  
**audeō, -ēre, ausus sum:** dare, venture, 4  
**audiō, audīre, -ivī, -itum:** to hear, listen to, 2  
**Aurēlius, -a, -um:** of Aurelius, Aurelian  
**auris, -is f.:** ear, attention, taste  
**auspicium, -ī n.:** augury, omen (by birds signs)  
**aut:** or (aut...aut – either...or), 14  
**autem:** however, moreover, 6  
**avus, -ī m.:** grandfather  
**baccor, baccī, baccātus sum:** revel, exult  
**bellum, -ī, n.:** war, 6  
**bibō, -ere, bibī:** drink  
**bonus, -a, -um:** good, kind(ly), noble, useful 8  
**brevis, -e:** short, 2  
**caedēs, caedis f.:** murder, slaughter, killing 7  
**caelum, -ī n.:** sky  
**calamitās, -itātis f.:** loss, calamity, misfortune, 2  
**campus, -ī m.:** field, plain, meadow  
**capiō, capere, cēpī, captum:** to seize, take (up) 2  
**carcer, -eris m.:** prison  
**careō, -ēre, caruī:** lack, be without (+ abl.), 2  
**cārus, -a, -um:** dear, precious, costly, 2  
**castra, -ōrum n.:** camp, encampment, 5  
**cāsus, -ūs m.:** misfortune, accident, event  
**Catīlīna, -āe f.:** Catiline, L. Sergius Catalina, 25

- causa, ae f.:** reason, cause; case, 1  
**causā:** for the sake of (+ preceding gen.), 3  
**cēdō, -ere, cessī, cessum:** move, go away, withdraw  
**certus, -a, -um:** definite, sure, certain, reliable, 3  
**cēterī, -ae, -a:** the remaining, the rest, the others 4  
**circumclūdō, -ere, -clūsī, -clūsum:** close, hem in  
**circumstō (1):** stand around, surround, 2  
**cīvis, -is m/f:** citizen, fellow citizen, 17  
**cīvītās. cīvītātis, f.:** state, citizenship, 3  
**clāmō (1):** call, cry, shout  
**clārus, -a, -um:** clear, famous, bright, loud, 3  
**clēmēns, -entis:** mild, gentle, kind  
**coepī, coepisse, coeptum:** began  
**coerceō, -ēre, -cuī, -citum:** enclose, confine  
**coetus, -ūs m.:** gathering, meeting, 2  
**cōgitō (1):** to think, ponder, consider; plan, 4  
**cognōscō, -ere, -nōvī, -nitum:** to learn, *pf.* know  
**colligō, -ere, collēgi, collēctum:** gather, collect  
**collocō (1):** place together, arrange, set up  
**colōnia, -ae f.:** colony  
**comitium, -ōrum n.:** meeting, assembly, 2  
**commendātiō, -ōnis f.:** commendation  
**commissum, -ī n.:** offense, crime  
**commoveō, -ēre, -mōvī, mōtum:** trouble, upset 3  
**commūnis, -e:** common  
**comparō (1):** prepare, get ready, provide  
**comperiō, -īre, -perī, -pertum:** find out, discover, 2  
**competītōr, -ōris m.:** rival candidate  
**complūres n.:** several, 2  
**comprehendō, -ere, -dī:** seize, arrest; grasp  
**comprimō, -ere, -pressī:** press together, overwhelm, 2  
**cōnātus, -ūs f.:** attempt  
**concedō, -ere;** go away, withdraw, submit, yield  
**concitō (1):** stir up, arouse, excite, 2  
**concupiscō, -ere, -cupīvī:** desire eagerly, covet  
**concursum, -ūs m.:** running together, gathering  
**condemnō (1):** condemn, convict  
**cōnferō, -ferre:** bring together; defer, postpone 3  
**cōnfestim:** immediately  
**cōnficiō, -ere, -fecī, -fectum:** finish, accomplish  
**confidō, -ere:** trust, believe firmly, rely upon, 2  
**cōnfirmō (1):** make strong, confirm strengthen 2  
**cōnflagrō (1):** burn up, be consumed  
**cōnflō (1):** blow up; kindle, arouse, 2  
**congregō (1):** gather together, assemble  
**coniciō, -ere, -īēcī:** throw together, cast  
**coniungō, -ere, -iūnxī, -iunctum:** join, 2  
**coniūrātī, -ōrum m.:** conspirators, 1  
**coniūrātiō, -ōnis f.:** conspiracy, pact, union, 6  
**cōnor, cōnārī, cōnātus sum:** to try, attempt, 2  
**cōnscientia, -ae f.:** consciousness, knowledge  
**conscriptus, -a, -um:** conscripted, enrolled, 6  
**cōnsēnsiō, -ionis f.:** agreement, harmony  
**cōnservō (1):** keep, save, preserve, protect  
**cōnsiliū, -ī n.:** plan, advice; council, assembly 8  
**conspiciō, -ere, -spexī, -spectum:** see, behold  
**constituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum:** decide, establish, 4  
**cōnstringō, -ere, -strinxī, -strictum:** bind, restrain  
**cōnsul, -is m.:** consul, 20  
**consulō, -ere, -uī, -tum:** consult, ask (for advice)  
**cōnsulāris, -e:** consular, of a consul, 3  
**cōnsulātus, -ūs m.:** office of consul, consulship 2  
**cōnsultum, -ī n.:** resolution, 3  
**contāminō (1):** contaminate, defile, disgrace  
**contineō, -ēre, -nuī, -tentum:** hold together, 4  
**contingō, -ere, -tigī, -tāctum:** touch, befall  
**contrā:** opposite, facing (acc.); in response, 4  
**contumēlia, -ae f.:** insult, abuse, reproach  
**conveniō, -īre, -vēnī:** come together; it is agreed 2  
**convincō, -ere, -vīcī, -victum:** refute; overcome  
**convocō (1):** call together, assemble, summon  
**copia, -ae f.:** abundance, supply; opportunity  
**corpus, corporis, n.:** body, 3  
**corrigō, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctum:** reformat, correct  
**corrōborō (1):** strengthen, encourage  
**corruptēla, -ae f.:** corruption, seduction, temptation  
**cotidīe:** daily, every day  
**crēdō, -ere, -didī, -ditum:** believe, trust, 3  
**crēscō, -ere, crēvī, crētum:** grow  
**crūdēlis, -e:** cruel, severe, merciless, 2  
**cum:** with (+ abl.); when, since, although, 42  
**cumulō (1):** heap up,  
**cūnctus, -a, um:** all together, whole, entire, all  
**cupiditās, -tātis f.:** desire, passion, eagerness  
**cupiō, -ere, -ivī, -itum:** desire, long for, 3  
**cūra, -ae, f.:** care, attention, caution, anxiety, 2  
**Cūria, -ae f.:** Curia, Senate-house  
**cūstōdia, -ae f.:** guard, sentinel, custody, 3  
**custōdiō, -īre, -ivī, -itum:** guard, defend, watch 2  
**custōs, -ōdis m.:** guard(ian)  
**dē:** down from, from, about, concerning (abl.), 11  
**dēbeō, dēbēre, dēbuī, dēbitum:** to ought, owe, 6  
**dēcernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētum:** decide, resolve, 3  
**dēclīnātiō, -ōnis f.:** swerve, bend, tilt  
**dēdecus, -oris n.:** disgrace, dishonor, shame  
**dēfendō, -ere, -fendī, -fensum:** ward off, repel, 2  
**dēficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum:** fail, give out  
**dēfigō, -ere, -fixī, -fixum:** fasten down, fix  
**deinde:** then  
**dēlectō (1):** delight, please, charm  
**dēleō, -ēre, dēlēvī, dēlētum:** destroy, erase

**dēligō, -ere, -lēgī, -lectum:** choose, elect, select  
**dēmigrō (1):** to move away, remove, depart  
**dēnique:** at last, finally, 4  
**dēponō, -ere, -posuī, -positum:** put down  
**dēprecor, -ārī, deprecātus sum:** avert by prayer, deprecate  
**dērelinquō, -ere, -quī:** forsake, abandon, desert  
**dēsiderō (1):** desire, long for, require  
**dēsignō (1):** mark out, point out, designate, 3  
**dēsīnō, -ere, dēsīī, dēsītum:** cease, leave off, 2  
**dēsistō, -ere, -stītī, -stītum:** cease (from), desist  
**dēsūm, -esse, -fuī:** be lacking, fail (dat) 2  
**dētestor, -ārī, -ātus sum:** avert, protest against  
**dētrīmentum, -ī n.:** loss, damage, injury  
**deus, -ī m.:** god, divinity, deity, 4  
**dēvoveō, -ere, -vōvī, -vōtum:** vow, consecrate  
**dexter, -tera, -terum:** right, on the right side  
**dīcō, -ere, dīxī, dictum:** say, speak, tell, call, 15  
**dīēs, -ēī m./f.:** day, time, season, 11  
**difficultās, -tātis f.:** trouble, difficulty  
**dignus, -a, -um:** worthy, deserving, suitable  
**diligēns, -entis:** diligent, careful, industrious, 2  
**diligentia, -ae f.:** diligence, attentiveness, 3  
**dīmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum:** send away, let go  
**dīreptiō, -iōnis f.:** plundering, pillaging  
**discēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum:** to go away, depart  
**discessus, -ūs m.:** departure, withdrawal  
**disciplīna, -ae f.:** training, instruction  
**dissimulō (1):** disguise, conceal  
**dissolūtus, -a, -um:** lax, remiss, negligent  
**distribuō, -ere, -strīnxī, -stīnctum:** assign  
**discrībō, -ere, -scripsī:** divide, apportion  
**dīū:** a long time, long, 11  
**dō, dare, dedī, datum:** give; grant, allow, 3  
**dolor, -ōris m.:** pain, grief, anger, passion  
**domesticus, -a, -um:** domestic, of the home, 2  
**domus, -ūs f.:** house, home (domī: at home), 8  
**dubitō (1):** waver, hesitate, be in doubt, 3  
**dūcō, -ere, dūxī, ductum:** to lead, draw, 2  
**dūdum:** a short time ago, a little while ago  
**dummodo:** provided only, provided that  
**duo, duae, duo:** two  
**dux, ducis m./f.:** leader, guide, chieftain, 2  
**ecquis, ecquid:** any? anyone? anything?, 2  
**ēdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ctum:** lead forth, bring out, 3  
**efferō, -ferre, extulī, ēlātum:** raise, lift (up)  
**effrēnātus, -a, -um:** unbridled, unrestrained, 2  
**effugiō, -ere, effūgī:** flee away, escape, 2  
**ego:** I, 55  
**ēgredior, -ī, -gressus:** go out, disembark, 3  
**ēiciō, -ere, ēieci, ēiectum:** cast or throw out, 2  
**ēlābor, ēlābī, ēlāpsus sum:** slipp off or away  
**ēlūdō, -ere, ēlūdī, ēlūsum:** mock, make sport of

**ēmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum:** send forth, throw away  
**ēmorior, ēmorī, ēmortuus sum:** die, die off  
**enim:** (yes) for, (yes) indeed, (postpositive) 8\*  
**eō, īre, īvī, itum:** to go, come, 5  
**eques, equitis m.:** equestrian, 3  
**ēripiō, -ere, -uī, ēreptum:** rescue, snatch from, 2  
**ērumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -mptum:** burst, break off, 2  
**et:** and, also, even, 54  
**etenim:** for truly, and indeed, 4  
**etiam:** besides, also, even, 20  
**Etrūria, -ae f.:** Etruria  
**ēvertō, -ere, ēvertī, ēversum:** overturn  
**ēvocātor, -ōris m.:** summoner, recruiter  
**ex, ē:** out from, from, out of (+ abl.), 10  
**exaudiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum:** hear plainly, hear  
**excidō, -ere, excidī:** fall out, fall  
**exclūdō, -ere-clūsī, -clūsum:** shut out, exclude  
**exeō, -īre, -īī (īvī), -ītus:** go out, 4  
**exerceō, -ēre, -uī, -itum:** train, practice, exercise  
**exhauriō, -īre, -hausī, -haustum:** drain, draw off  
**existimō (1):** judge, consider, regard, think, 1  
**exitium, -īī n.:** ruin, destruction, 3  
**exsilium, -īī n.:** banishment, exile, 7  
**exspectō (1):** look for, await, wait for, exspect, 5  
**exstinguō, -ere, -strīnxī:** put out, extinguish  
**extō, -āre, -stītī:** stand out, arise, exist, 2  
**exsul, exsulis m/f:** exile  
**exsultō (1):** jump up, spring up; exult, 2  
**extorqueō, -ēre, -torsī, -tortum:** wrest away, twist away  
**extrā:** outside; beyond, outside of (acc.)  
**facilis, -e:** easy, 2  
**facinus, facinoris n.:** (bad) deed, action; crime, 4  
**faciō, -ere, fecī, fectum:** make, do, 15  
**falcārius, -ī m.:** sickle-maker, scythe-maker  
**fallō, -ere, fefellī, falsum:** deceive, trick, escape notice of, 2  
**fāma, -ae f.:** rumor, story, reputation, report  
**famēs, -is f.:** hunger  
**fateor, -ērī, fassus sum:** admit, confess, 2  
**faucēs, -ium:** throat, jaws, mountain pass  
**fax, facis f.:** torch, firebrand, 2  
**febris, -is f.:** fever  
**ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum:** bear, endure, carry, 8  
**ferrum, -ī n.:** iron; sword, weapon, tool, 2  
**fīnis, -is m./f.:** end, limit, border, boundary  
**fiō, fierī, factus:** become, be made  
**fīrmō (1):** strengthen  
**fīrmus, -a, -um:** strong, sturdy  
**Flaccus, -ī m.:** Flaccus  
**flāgitium, -īī n.:** shameful deed, disgrace, 2  
**foedus, -eris n.:** treaty, agreement, alliance



- fortasse**: perhaps, perchance  
**fortis, -e**: strong, brave, valiant, 5  
**fortitūdō, -dinis f.**: strength; bravery, courage  
**fortūna, -ae f.**: fortune, chance, luck, 5  
**forum, -ī n.**: forum, marketplace  
**frangō, -ere, frēgī, frāctum**: break, shatter  
**frequentia, -ae f.**: multitude, crowd, 2  
**frīgus, -goris n.**: cold, coldness, chill, 1  
**frōns, frontis f.**: forehead, brow, front  
**fuga, -ae f.**: flight, haste, exile, speed, 2  
**Fulvius, -iī m.**: Fulvius  
**fūnestus, -a, -um**: deadly, fatal, destructive  
**furiōsus, -a, -um**: full of madness or raving  
**furor, -ōris m.**: madness, frenzy, rage, 5  
**Gāius (C.), -iī m.**: Gaius, 5  
**gaudium, -ī n.**: joy, gladness  
**gelidus, -a, -um**: cold, cool  
**gēns, gentis f.**: clan, family, race, people, tribe  
**gladiātor, -ōris m.**: gladiator  
**gladius, -ī m.**: sword  
**glōria, -ae, f.**: glory, fame, 2  
**Gracchus, -ī m.**: Tiberius or Gaius Gracchus, 3  
**gradus, -ūs m.**: step, pace, degree, grade  
**grātia, -ae f.**: thanks; favor, esteem, regard, 2  
**gravis, -e**: heavy, serious, severe; venerable, 6  
**habēō, -ēre, habuī, -itum**: have, hold; consider, 6  
**habitō (1)**: to live, dwell  
**haereō, -ēre, haesī**: cling, stick  
**hebescō, -ere**: grow blunt, grow dull  
**hic, haec, hoc**: this, these, 62  
**hīc**: here, 4  
**homō, -inis m./f.**: man, mortal, human, 8  
**honestō (1)**: ennobles, do honor to, honor  
**honestus, -a, -um**: honorable, respectable, noble  
**honor, -ōris m.**: political office; honor, offering  
**hora, -ae f.**: hour  
**horribilis, -e**: terrible, dreadful, horrible  
**hortor, hortārī, hortātus sum**: encourage, urge  
**hostis, -is m./f.**: stranger, enemy, foe, 7  
**humī**: on the ground  
**iaceō, -ēre, iacuī**: to lie (down)  
**iactō (1)**: toss, buffet; vaunt, boast, 2  
**iam**: now, already, soon, 36  
**Iānuārius, -a, -um**: of January  
**īdem, eadem, idem**: the same, 10  
**Īdūs, -uum**: Ides  
**igitur**: therefore, then, accordingly  
**ignōminia, -ae f.**: disgrace, shame, dishonor  
**ignōrō (1)**: be ignorant of  
**ille, illa, illud**: that (famous); he, she, it, 16  
**illecebra, -ae f.**: enticement, charm  
**illūstrō (1)**: light up, make clear, reveal, 2  
**immānitās, -tātis f.**: monstrousness, ferocity  
**immineō**: overhang, threaten; be imminent  
**immittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum**: send in, admit  
**immō**: nay (even), nay (rather); on the contrary  
**immortālis, -e**: immortal, 4  
**impendeō, -ēre**: hang over, threaten, 4  
**imperātor, -oris m.**: commander, leader, 3  
**imperitus, -a, -um**: unexperienced, unskilled  
**imperium, -ī n.**: command, order, power, 3  
**imperō (1)**: order, command, 2  
**impetrō (1)**: attain (one's request), accomplish  
**impetus, -ūs m.**: attack, onset, assault  
**impius, -a, -um**: undutiful, disloyal, impious, 3  
**importūnus, -a, -um**: unfit, grievous, dangerous  
**improbus, -a, -um**: wicked, base, dishonest, 5  
**impūnītus, -a, -um**: unpunished, unrestrained  
**in:** in (+ abl.), into (+ acc.), 68  
**inānis, is**: empty; vain, groundless  
**incendium, -iī n.**: burning fire, 4  
**inclūdō, -ere, -sī, inclusum**: inclose, shut in 2  
**incrēdibilis, -e**: unbelievable, 3  
**increpō, -āre, -uī, -itum**: make a sound, rustle  
**indūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum**: bring or lead into  
**ineō, -īre, -iī, -itus**: to go in, enter, begin  
**inertia, -ae f.**: idleness, inertia, neglect, 2  
**inferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum**: bring (into), wage, 2  
**īnfestus, -a, -um**: hostile, dangerous, 2  
**īnfītiōr, -ārī, infītiātus sum**: deny, contradict  
**īnflammō (1)**: set on fire, kindle, burn  
**ingravescō, -ere**: grow heavy, become worse  
**inimicus, -a, -um**: hostile, unfriendly, 2  
**inītiō (1)**: initiate, begin, consecrate  
**iniūria, -ae f.**: wrong, insult, injustice  
**inopia, -ae f.**: poverty, need; lack of  
**inquam**: say  
**īnscrībō, -ere, -scrībī, -scrīptum**: write on  
**insidiae, -ārum, f.**: ambush, plot, treachery  
**īnsidiōr, -ārī, -ātus sum**: lie in wait for, plot against, ambush, 3  
**intellegō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctum**: to realize, understand, 5  
**intendō, -ere, intendī, intentum**: stretch, strain, strive, aim  
**inter**: between, among (+ acc.), 3  
**intercēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum**: come between  
**interficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum**: kill, slay, 12  
**interitus, -ūs m.**: ruin, destruction, death  
**interrogō (1)**: ask, question, interrogate  
**intersum, -esse, -fuī**: be between, take part in  
**intestīnus, -a, -um**: internal, civil, inner  
**intrā**: within, among (+ acc.), 1  
**inūrō, -ere, -ūssī, -ūstum**: burn in, brand, curl  
**inveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum**: come upon, find  
**invidia, -ae f.**: hatred, ill-will, unpopularity, 11

- invītō (1):** to invite, 2  
**ipse, ipsa, ipsum:** -self; the very, 10  
**irrētīō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum:** ensnare, entrap  
**is, ea, id:** this, that; he, she, it, 25  
**iste, ista, istud:** that (of yours), those 20  
**ita:** so, thus, 5  
**Ītalia, -ae f.:** Italy, 6  
**iubeō, iubēre, iussī, iussum:** order, command, 4  
**iūcundus, -a, -um:** pleasant, agreeable, delightful  
**iūdicium, -iī n.:** judgment, trial, sentence 2  
**iūdicō (1):** judge, decide, assess, investigate, 3  
**iungō, -ere, iūnxī, iūnctum:** join, yoke, unite  
**Iuppiter, Iovis m.:** Jupiter, 2  
**iūs, iūris n.:** justice, law, right, 3  
**iussū:** by order, at the command, 3  
**iūstus, -a -um:** just, fair, right(eous), 3  
**Kalendae (Kal.), -ārum f.:** Kalends 5  
**labefactō (1):** cause to slip or totter, make fall  
**labor, labōris m.:** labor, toil, 1  
**Laeca, -ae m.:** Laeca, 2  
**laetitia, -ae f.:** gladness, joy, delight  
**latrō, latrōnis m.:** highway robber, bandit  
**latrōcinium, -iī m.:** highway robbery, banditry, 3  
**laus, laudis f.:** praise, glory, merit  
**lectus, -ī m.:** bed, couch  
**lēnis, -e:** soft, smooth, mild, gentle  
**Lepidus, -ī m.:** Manius Aemilius Lepidus, 2  
**lēx, lēgis f.:** law, regulation, decree, 3  
**liber, libera, liberum:** free  
**liberī, -ōrum m.:** children  
**liberō (1):** free, set free, liberate, 3  
**libīdō, -inis f.:** lust, pleasure, desire, passion, 2  
**licet, -ēre, -uit, -itum:** be permitted  
**locus, -ī m.:** place, situation; opportunity, 2  
**longē:** far, afar  
**loquor, -ī, locūtus sum:** speak, say, 6  
**Lūcius (L.), -iī m.:** Lucius, 3  
**lūx, lūcis, f.:** light, 3  
**māchinor, -āri, -ātus sum:** contrive, devise  
**mactō (1):** sacrifice, kill, slaughter, 2  
**Maelius, -iī m.:** Maelius, Spurius Maelius  
**magis:** more, rather  
**magnus, -a, -um:** great, large, tall; important, 5  
**māiōrēs, -um m.:** ancestors, “greater” ones, 5  
**malleolus, -ī m.:** fire-dart  
**mālō, mälle, māluī (magis volō):** prefer, wish, 2  
**malus, -a, -um:** bad, evil, wicked  
**mandō (1):** entrust, commnd, order, command 2  
**māne:** in the morning, early  
**Mānlianus, -a, -um:** of Manlius, 2  
**Mānlius, -iī m.:** Manlius, Gaius Manlius, 3  
**manus, manūs, f.:** hand, band (i.e. group), 9  
**Mārcellus, -ī m.:** Marcellus  
**Marcus (M.), -ī m.:** Marcus, 6  
**marītus, -ī m.:** husband  
**Marius, -iī m.:** Marius  
**mātūritās, -tātis f.:** maturity. ripeness  
**mātūrus, -a, -um:** ripe, opportune; quick, early  
**maximē:** especially, in particular, exceedingly  
**maximus, -a, -um:** greatest  
**mediocriter:** moderately, tolerably, ordinarily  
**meditor, -ārī, -ātus sum:** reflect, think, consider 2  
**Mēhercule:** By Hercules!  
**meminī, -isse:** remember, recall, recollect  
**memoria, -ae f.:** memory, 2  
**mēns, mentis, f.:** mind, thought, intention, 5  
**Metellus, -ī m.:** Metellus, 2  
**metuō, -ere, -uī:** dread, fear, be afraid, 4  
**metus, -ūs f.:** dread, fear, 7  
**meus, -a, -um:** my, mine, 16  
**minae, -ārum f.:** threats, menaces  
**minus:** less, 2  
**misericordia, -ae f.:** pity, compassion, sympathy  
**mittō, -ere, mīsī, missum:** send, submit  
**modo:** only, (just) now; if only, provided that, 7  
**modus, ī m.:** manner, king, way, mode, 3  
**moenia, -ōrum n.:** walls (of a city) 3  
**mōlēs, -is f.:** mass, weight, load  
**mōlior, -irī, -ītus:** set in motion, devise, stir, 2  
**mollis, -e:** soft, tender, weak  
**mora, -ae f.:** delay, hesitation, hindrance  
**morbus, -ī m.:** disease, sickness, illness, 2  
**mors, mortis, f.:** death, 6  
**mortuus, -a, -um:** dead  
**mōs, mōris m.:** custom, manner, way; character 3  
**moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtum:** to move, arouse  
**multō (1):** punish, 2  
**multus, -a, -um:** much, many, abundant, 14  
**muniō, -īre, -īvī (iī), -ītum:** fortify, 1  
**mūnītus-a-um:** fortified, 2  
**mūrus, -ī m.:** (city) wall, rampart, 2  
**mūtō (1):** change  
**nam:** for, 2  
**nanciscor, -ī, nactus sum:** attain, obtain, meet  
**nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum:** be born  
**natūra, -ae f.:** nature  
**naufragus, -a, -um:** shipwrecked  
**-ne:** (introducing a yes/no question), 9  
**nē:** that not, not; that, lest, 7\*  
**nec:** and not, nor, 3  
**necessārius, -a, -um:** necessary; close friend, kin  
**necessis, -e:** necessary  
**nefārius, -a, -um:** wicked, unrighteous, 5  
**neglegō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctum:** overlook, omit, 2  
**negō (1):** deny, say no, refuse, 2  
**nēmō:** no one, 7

- neque**: and not, neither...nor, 11  
**nēquitia, -ae f.**: worthlessness, badness, 2  
**nesciō, -īre, -ivī**: not know, be ignorant, 3  
**nex, necis f.**: murder, violent death, slaughter, 2  
**nihil**: nothing, 11  
**nimis**: too much, too  
**nimum**: too much, too  
**nisi**: if not, unless 3  
**nocturnus, -a, -um**: nocturnal, by night, 2  
**nōminō (1)**: call by name, name, mention, 2  
**nōn**: not, by no means, not at all, 66  
**nōndum**: not yet, 3  
**nōs**: we, 12  
**noster, nostra, nostrum**: our, 9  
**nōtō (1)**: note, mark  
**nōta, -ae f.**: mark, note, sign, 1  
**Novembris, -e**: November (add *mensis*), 4  
**novus, -a, -um**: new, recent, novel, strange, 2  
**nox, noctis, f.**: night, 7  
**nūdus, -a, -um**: nude, bare  
**nūllus, -a, -um**: none, no, no one, 9  
**num**: surely...not? (anticipates a no reply), 7  
**numerus, -ī m.**: number, multitude, 3  
**numquam**: never, 2  
**nunc**: now, at present, 8  
**nūper**: recently, lately, newly  
**nūptiae, -ārum**: wedding, marriage  
**Ō**: O! oh! 3  
**ob**: on account of (*acc.*), 2  
**obeō, obīre, obī**: go to, accomplish, perform  
**oblīviscor, -scī, oblītus sum**: forget (gen)  
**obscurē**: darkly, secretly, not clearly  
**obscurō (1)**: hide, conceal  
**obscurus, -a, -um**: dark, dim, obscure, covered  
**obsideō, -ēre, -sēdī, -sessum**: besiege, beset, 3  
**obstō, -āre, obstītī, obstatum**: stand in the way, oppose, 2  
**obtemperō (1)**: comply with, conform to, obey  
**occidō, -ere, occidī, occisum**: kill, cut down, 2  
**occupō (1)**: seize, take possession of, win  
**oculus, -ī, m.**: eye, 5  
**ōdī, -isse**: hate, 3  
**odium, -ī n.**: hatred, loathing, 2  
**offendō, -ere, -dī, offensum**: offend, taunt, strike  
**ōmen, ōminis n.**: omen, sign  
**omittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum**: let go, pass over  
**omnis, omne**: every, all, 27  
**Opīmius, -ī m.**: Opimius  
**opīnor, -ārī, opīnātus sum**: opine, suppose, believe, think  
**oportet**: it is proper, fitting, necessary, 3  
**opprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressum**: check, overpower, 3  
**optimātēs, -ium m.**: optimates  
**optimus, -a, -um**: best, noblest, finest, 5  
**orbis, -is m.**: sphere, orb (+ *terrae*: world, earth) 3  
**ordō, -inis m.**: order, rank, line, 3  
**ōs, ōris n.**: mouth, face  
**ostentō (1)**: show (frequentive of *ostendō*)  
**ōtiōsus, -a, -um**: at leisure; free of public office  
**ōtium, -ī n.**: leisure, peace  
**pactum, -ī n.**: pact, agreement, 2  
**pacīscor, -ī, pactus sum**: agree upon, contract, 1  
**Palātium, -ī n.**: Palatine  
**parēns, -ntis m/f**: parent, 2  
**pariēs, -etis m.**: wall, house walls, 2  
**pariō, ere, peperī, partum**: bring forth, beget, 2  
**parō (1)**: prepare, make (ready)  
**parricīda, -ae f.**: parricide, murderer, traitor  
**parricidium, -ī n.**: parricide, murder, treason, 2  
**pars, partis, f.**: part, share, 3  
**particeps, -cipis**: participant, partner, sharer  
**parvus, -a, -um**: small  
**patefaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factum**: open, disclose  
**pateō, -ēre, -uī**: lie open, extend, 2  
**pater, patris m.**: father, 7  
**patientia, -ae f.**: endurance, patience, 2  
**patior, -ī, passus sum**: suffer, allow, endure, 6  
**patria, -ae f.**: fatherland, country, 6  
**paucī, -ae, -a**: little, few, scanty  
**paulisper**: for a little while  
**paulus, -a, -um**: little, small, 4  
**penitus**: within, inwardly, deeply  
**per**: through, across, 4  
**percipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum**: perceive; seize, 2  
**perdō, -ere, perdidī, perditum**: lose, ruin, destroy, 5  
**perferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus**: bear, endure, betake  
**perfringō, ere, -frēgī, -fractum**: break through, shatter, 1  
**perfruor, -fruī, -fructus sum**: enjoy thoroughly  
**pergō, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctum**: continue, keep on, proceed, 2  
**perīclitor, -ārī, -ātus sum**: put to the test, endanger, risk  
**periculum, -ī n.**: risk, danger, peril, 7  
**permittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum**: entrust, allow  
**permovēō, -ēre**: to move deeply, stir, agitate  
**perniciēs, -ēī f.**: destruction, disaster, ruin, 4  
**perniciōsus, -a, -um**: destructive, ruinous, 4  
**perpetuus, -a, -um**: perpetual, everlasting, lasting  
**persaepe**: very often, 2  
**perspiciō, -ere, -spexī, -spectum**: observe,  
**perterreō, -ēre**: frighten, terrify  
**pertimēscō, -ere, -timuī**: become very fearful, 3  
**pertineō, -ēre, -tinuī**: to stretch out, reach

**pervenīō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum:** to come through, arrive  
**pestis, -is f.:** plague, pest, 5  
**petītiō, -ōnis f.:** thrust, blow, attack, aim  
**petō, petere, petīvī, petītum:** to seek, aim at, 2  
**placet (placeō, -ēre, -uī):** it is pleasing, 2  
**plācō (1):** to appease, reconcile, calm, 1  
**plānē:** plainly, clearly, quite, very  
**plēbs, plēbis f.:** plebs, common people  
**plūrimus, -a, -um:** most, very much, very many  
**poena, poenae, f.:** punishment, 3  
**polliceor, -cērī, -citus sum:** promise, offer, 2  
**Pontifex, -ficus m.:** priest, pontifex  
**populus, -ī m.:** people, nation, 4  
**porta, -ae f.:** gate, city gate, 2  
**possum, posse, potuī:** be able, can, avail, 19  
**post:** after, behind (+ acc.); afterward, next  
**postea:** thereafter, afterwards, 2  
**posteritās, posteritātis f.:** posterity, future, 3  
**postulō (1):** demand, claim, request, ask, 2  
**potius:** rather (comparative adv.) 3  
**praeclārus, -a, -um:** famous, distinguished, 2  
**praedicō (1):** proclaim, publish, declare, 2  
**praeferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum:** carry in front, place before, prefer  
**praemittō, -ere:** send forward, send ahead, 2  
**Praeneste, is n.:** Praeneste  
**praesēns, -ntis:** present, instant  
**praesentia, -ae f.:** presence  
**praesidium, -iī n.:** guard, garrison, protection, 7  
**praestōlor, -ārī, -ātus sum:** wait for, expect,  
**praetereō, -īre, -ivī:** go past, pass, pass by  
**praetermittō, -ere, -mīsī:** pass over, let go past, 2  
**praetor, -ōris m.:** praetor, 3  
**pridem:** long before, long ago, 4  
**pridiē:** on the day before, the previous day  
**prīmō:** at first  
**prīmus -a -um:** first  
**prīnceps, -cipis m./f.:** leader, chief, foremost, 3  
**prior, -ius:** former, first  
**privātus, -a, -um:** private citizen, 6  
**probō (1):** approve, esteem, commend, 1  
**profectiō, -iōnis f.:** departure, setting out  
**prōficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum:** accomplish, affect  
**proficiscor, -ī, -fectus sum:** set out, depart, 6  
**profugiō, -ere, -fūgī:** flee, run away, escape  
**prope:** near, close; *compar.* propius  
**proprius:** peculiar, characteristic, one's own  
**propter:** on account of, because of, 3  
**prōsequor, -quī, prōsecūtus sum:** pursue, escort  
**proximus, -a, -um:** nearest, 3  
**pūblicus, -a, -um:** public, common, 38  
**Publius (P.), -iī m.:** Publius, 2

**pudor, -oris m.:** sense of shame, modesty  
**pūrgō (1):** clean, cleanse, purge, make clean, 1  
**putō (1):** to think, imagine, 5  
**quaesitiō, -tiōnis f.:** investigation, inquiry  
**quaesō:** I beg, I pray, please  
**quam:** *adv.* as, how, than, 12  
**quamquam:** and yet; although, 5  
**quantus, -a, -um:** how great, much, or many, 2  
**-que:** and, 29  
**quisque, quaeque, quidque:** each one, every, 3  
**querimōnia, -ae f.:** complaint  
**quīdam, quaedam, quiddam:** certain, a certain 6  
**quidem:** indeed, in fact, assuredly, certainly, 2  
**quiēscō, -ere, -quiēvī:** keep quiet, be still, rest  
**Quintus (Q.) -ī m.:** Quintus, 1  
**quis? quid? (quī, quae, quod):** who? what?, who, which, 110  
**quisquam, quidquam:** anyone, anything; any, 3  
**quisquis, quidquid:** whoever, whatever  
**quō (1):** (to) where, 5  
**quondam:** formerly, once, 3  
**quoniam:** since, inasmuch as  
**quoque:** also  
**quot:** how many? 1  
**quotiēns:** how often?, 4  
**quotiēscumque:** howsoever often  
**rapiō, -īre, rapuī, raptum:** seize, carry off  
**ratiō, ratiōnis, f.:** account, reason, way, 2  
**recēns, -ntis:** fresh, recent  
**recipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus:** take back, recover  
**recōgnōscō, ere, -nōvī, -gnitum:** review, recall 2  
**recondō, -ere, -didī, -ditum:** hide, conceal  
**rēctā:** straightway, straight, directly  
**redundō (1):** overflow, overwhelm  
**referō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum:** report, bring back, 3  
**rēgiē:** tyrannically, despotically  
**relevō (1):** relieve, loosen, lighten, 3  
**relinquō, -ere, -līquī, -lictum:** to leave behind, abandon, 4  
**reliquus, -a, um:** remaining, the rest, 2  
**remaneō, -ēre, -mansī, -mansum:** stay, abide  
**remoror, -ārī, -ātus sum:** delay, linger, defer  
**repellō, -ere, reppulī, repulsum:** drive away  
**reperiō, -īre, repperī, repertum:** find, discover  
**reprimō, -ere, -pressī, -um:** repress, check, 2  
**repudiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum:** reject, scorn  
**rēs, reī, f.:** thing, matter, affair, business, 45  
**resideō, -ēre, -sēdī:** remain (behind), stay, 2  
**respōnsum, -ī n.:** response, reply, 1  
**respondeō, -ēre, -dī, -ōnsum:** say in response, 1  
**revocō (1):** call back, recall  
**rogō (1):** to ask, 3  
**Rōma, -ae f.:** Rome, a city and empire, 2

- Rōmānus, -a, -um:** of Rome, Roman, 7  
**Rōmulus, -ī m.:** Romulus  
**ruīna, -ae f.:** ruin, downfall  
**sacer, sacra, sacrum:** sacred; *n. pl.* sacred rites  
**sacrārium, -ī n.:** shrine, chapel  
**saepe:** often, 5  
**sagāx, -ācis:** keen, alert, wise  
**salūs, -ūtis f.:** safety, security, health, 6  
**salūtō (1):** greet, salute, pay respects to, 2  
**sānctus, -a, -um:** sacred, holy, 2  
**sanguis, -inis m.:** blood, bloodshed  
**satelles, -itis m/f:** accomplice, follower  
**satis:** enough  
**Sāturnīnius, -iī m.:** Saturninus, 2  
**scelerātus, -a, -um:** wicked, criminal, vicious, 3  
**scelus, -eris n.:** wickedness, villainy, crime, 11\*  
**scientia, -ae f.:** knowledge, wisdom, skill  
**sciō, -īre, -ivī, -ītus:** know (how), understand 4  
**Scīpiō, -iōnis m.:** Scipio  
**sē:** himself, herself, itself, themselves, 10  
**sēcēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum:** go away, withdraw  
**sēcernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētum:** separate, set apart, distinguish, 3  
**sed:** but, moreover, however, 19  
**sēditio, -tiōnis f.:** sedition, rebellion, insurrection  
**sēiungō, -ere, -iūnxī, -iūnctum:** separate, sever  
**sēmen, sēminis n.:** seed, source  
**semper:** always, ever, forever  
**senātus, -ūs m.:** senate, council of elders, 16  
**sēnsus, -ūs m.:** feeling, perception, sensation  
**sententia, -ae f.:** opinion, purpose, 2  
**sentīna, -ae f.:** dregs, bilge water  
**sentīō, -īre, sēnsī, sēnsus:** to feel, perceive, realize 10  
**sequor, -ī, secūtus sum:** follow, accompany  
**sērius:** rather late, later, too late (cp. sērō)  
**sermō, -ōnis n.:** conversation, discourse, speech  
**Servilius, -iī m.:** Servilius, 2  
**serviō, -īre, -ivī, -ītum:** be a slave, be subject to  
**servō (1):** save, keep, preserve  
**servus, -ī, m.:** slave, 2  
**Sēstius, -iī m.:** Sestius  
**sevērītās, -tātis f.:** severity, sternness, 2  
**sī:** if (only), whether, in case that, 40  
**sīc:** thus, in this way, 3  
**sīca, -ae f.:** dagger  
**sīcut:** just as as, so as  
**silentium, -iī n.:** silence  
**sileō, -ēre, -uī:** be silent, be still  
**similis, -is:** like, similar, 2  
**simul:** at the same time, at once  
**sīn:** but if, if, however, 3  
**sine:** without (*abl.*)  
**singulus, -a, -um:** single, separate, one at a time  
**sinō, -ere, sīvī, situm:** allow, permit, allow, leave  
**societās, -tātis f.:** alliance, partnership, union  
**socius, -ī m.:** ally, companion, comrade, 3  
**sodālis, -is m.:** companion, comrade  
**soleō, -ēre, -itus sum:** be accustomed  
**sōlitūdō, sōlitūdinis f.:** loneliness, solitude  
**sōlus, -a, -um:** alone, only, lone, sole, 5  
**somnus, -ī m.:** sleep  
**speculor, -ārī, -ātus sum:** spy out, watch  
**spēs, -ēī f.:** hope, expectation, 2  
**spiritus, -ī n.:** breath, spirit  
**sponte:** willingly, voluntarily  
**Spurius (Sp.), -iī m.:** Spurius  
**Stator, Statōris m.:** Stayer, 2  
**statuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum:** decide, establish, build  
**status, -ūs m.:** standing, state  
**stirps, stirpis f.:** trunk  
**stō, -āre, stēī:** stand  
**studeō, -ēre, uī:** be eager, strive for, 2  
**studium, -ī n.:** zeal, desire, pursuit, 2  
**stultus, -a, -um:** foolish, silly, stupid  
**stuprum, -ī n.:** debauchery, lewdness, disgrace  
**suādeō, -ēre, suāsī, suāsum:** persuade, urge  
**subsellium, -iī n.:** seat, bench, 2  
**sum, esse, fuī, futūrum:** to be, 106  
**summus, -a, -um:** highest, top of, 7  
**superus, -a, -um:** upper, higher, above, 5  
**supplicium, -iī n.:** punishment, supplication, 5  
**suscipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum:** undertake, receive  
**suspiciō, -ere, -spēxī, -spectum:** suspect, look at  
**suspiciō, -ōnis f.:** suspicion, mistrust, 2  
**suspīcor, -ārī:** mistrust, suspect  
**sustineō, -ēre, -uī:** hold up, support, sustain, 1  
**suus, -a, -um:** his, her, its, their (own), 5  
**tabula, -ae f.:** tablet (of law), tablet, table  
**taceō, -ēre, -uī, -ītum:** be silent, say nothing, 3  
**taciturnitās, -tātis f.:** silence  
**tacitus, -a, -um:** silent, still, tacit, 2  
**taeter, -tra, -trum:** loathsome, repulsive  
**tam:** so, so much, so very, such, 14  
**tamen:** nevertheless, however, 6  
**tametsi:** even if, although, though  
**tamquam:** as if, so as, as it were  
**tandem:** finally, at last, at length, in the end, 6  
**tantus, -a, -um:** so great, so much, so large, 12  
**tēctum, -ī n.:** house, building, shelter; roof, 3  
**tēlum, -ī n.:** weapon, projective, arrow, spear, 3  
**tempestās, -tātis f.:** tempest, storm  
**templum, -ī n.:** temple, 3  
**temptō (1):** attempt, try, test, attack, assail  
**tempus, -poris n.:** time, 7  
**tenebrae, -ārum f.:** darkness

- teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum:** to hold, keep, 3  
**terra, -ae f.:** land, earth, 4  
**Tiberius (Ti.), -ī m.:** Tiberius  
**timeō, -ēre, -uī:** fear, dread, 4  
**tīmor, -oris m.:** fear, dread, anxiety, 3  
**tollō, tollere, sustulī, sublātum:** to raise, lift up  
**tot:** so many  
**totiēns:** so many times, so often  
**tōtus -a, -um:** whole, entire, 3  
**trānsferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum:** transport, transfer  
**tribūnal, -ālis n.:** platform, tribunal  
**tribūnus, -a, -um:** tribune, military tribune, 1  
**trucidō (1):** slaughter, butcher, murder, massacre  
**tū:** you, 107  
**Tullus, -ī m.:** Tullus  
**Tullius, -ī m.:** Tullius  
**tum:** then, at that time, 4  
**tumultus, -ūs m.:** confusion, uproar, panic  
**turpitudō, -dinis f.:** disgrace, shame, dishonor, 3  
**tūtus, -a, -um:** safe, secure, guarded  
**tuus, -a, -um:** your, yours, 44  
**ubi:** where, when, 2  
**Ubinam:** where? where, pray?  
**ūllus, -a, -um:** any, 4  
**umquam:** ever, 2  
**ūnā:** together, at the same time  
**undique:** from everywhere, from or on all sides 2  
**ūniversus, -a, -um:** all together, entire, whole  
**ūnus, -a, -um:** one, 10  
**urbānus, -a, -um:** urban, of the city  
**urbs, urbis, f.:** city, 21  
**ūsque:** all the way, continuously, as far as, 2  
**ūsūra, -ae f.:** use, practice  
**ut (utī):** so that, in order that; as, when; 35  
**ūtilis, -e:** useful, effective  
**utinam:** would that...  
**uxor, ūxorīs f.:** wife, spouse  
**v:** five (quinque)  
**vacuēfaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factum:** make empty, 2  
**vāgīna, -ae f.:** sheath, scabbard  
**valeō, -ēre, -uī:** to fare well, be strong, prevail  
**Valerius, -ī m.:** Valerius  
**vāstītās, -tātīs f.:** devastation, ruin  
**vāstō (1):** lay waste, destroy, devastate, 3  
**vehemēns, -entīs:** violent, vehement, strong, 4  
**vēna, -ae f.:** vein  
**veneror, -ārī, -ātus sum:** venerate, rever  
**veniō, -īre, vēnī, ventum:** come, go, 9  
**vereor, -ērī, -ītus:** be afraid, fear; revere, 3  
**versōr, -ārī, -ātus sum:** be engaged in, live, 2  
**vērus, -a, -um:** true, real; *vērum*, but; *vērō*: indeed, 17  
**vester, tra, -trum:** your, yours, 2  
**vetus, -erīs:** old, former, ancient  
**vexātīō, -tīōnis f.:** harassing, vexing, troubling  
**vexō (1):** annoy, harass, vex, trouble, 2  
**vīcēsīmus, -a, -um:** twentieth  
**vidēlicet:** of course (*vidēre licet*: 'you may see') 2  
**videō, -ēre, vīdī, vīsum:** see, watch, 28  
**vīgilia, -ae f.:** watch (one of 4 periods at night), 2  
**vīgilō (1):** watch, keep awake, be watchful, 2  
**vīlis, -e:** cheap, common, worthless  
**vinculum, -ī n.:** bond, chain, 2  
**vīdicō (1):** avenge, punish, protect, vindicate, 3  
**vir, virī m.:** man, 9  
**virtūs, -ūtīs f.:** valor, manhood, excellence, 3  
**vīs, (vīs), f.:** force, power, violence, 4  
**vīscus, vīscerīs n.:** entrails, vitals, viscera  
**vīta, -ae, f.:** life, 9  
**vītium, -īī n.:** vice, fault, defect, 2  
**vītō (1):** avoid, evade, shun, 4  
**vīvō, vīvere, vīxī, vīctum:** live, 10  
**vīvus, -a, -um:** living, alive, 2  
**vix:** with difficulty, with effort, scarcely, 3  
**vīxdum:** hardly yet, scarcely yet, but just  
**vōcō (1):** call, name, address, summon  
**volō, velle, voluī:** will, wish, be willing, 4  
**voluntās, -tātīs f.:** will, free-will, wish, choice, 2  
**voluptās, -tātīs f.:** pleasure, delight, enjoyment, 2  
**vōs:** you (all), 2  
**vōx, vōcis, f.:** voice, 7  
**vulnerō (1):** wound, injure, 2  
**vultus, -ūs m.:** expression, countenance, face  
**xīi:** twelve (duodecim)